## NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY

Empirical Measures for Integrable Eigenfunctions Restricted to Invariant Curves

## A DISSERTATION

 SUBMITTED TO THE GRADUATE SCHOOL IN PARTIAL FULFILLMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTSfor the degree

DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

Field of Mathematics

By

Michael L. Geis

EVANSTON, ILLINOIS

September 2022
(C) Copyright by Michael L. Geis 2022

All Rights Reserved


#### Abstract

Empirical Measures for Integrable Eigenfunctions Restricted to Invariant Curves


Michael L. Geis

We introduce empirical measures to study the $L^{2}$ norms of restrictions of quantum integrable eigenfunctions to the unique rotationally invariant geodesic $H$ on a convex surface of revolution. The weak* limit of these measures describes the dependence of their size on $H$ in terms of the angular momentum. The limit measures blow up $\left(1-c^{2}\right)^{-1 / 2}$ at the end points $c= \pm 1$, reflecting the fact that the Gaussian beam sequence is the largest on $H$.

We then use the quantized action operators constructed by Colin de Verdière on these surfaces to show that there is a unitary Fourier integral operator which conjugates them to the standard action operators on the round sphere up to finite rank error, showing that all of these surfaces are essentially equivalent in terms of quantum integrability of the Laplacian.

Afterwards we move on to study asymptotics of ladder sequences of spherical harmonics and show that they have Airy-type behavior in a shrinking neighborhood of these circles. This provides a more explicit calculation of the quantities appearing in classical expansions by Thorne and Olver for the Legendre functions in terms of the geometry on the sphere.

We also include expository notes which are intended to be a practical introduction to homogeneous Lagrangian distributions, Fourier integral operators, and the symbol calculus of composition. The primary focus is on examples and line-by-line calculation, including a description of the singularities of the Duistermaat-Guillemin wave trace using the symbol calculus.

## Acknowledgements

First of all, I would like to extend my deepest thanks to my thesis advisor, Steve Zelditch. He has been a limitless source of mathematical inspiration and has fundamentally shaped the way I think about and appreciate mathematics. I could not have asked for a more patient, thoughtful, and encouraging mentor.

Many thanks to Jared Wunsch and Tuca Auffinger for many valuable discussions both mathematical and practical, and for taking the time to read my thesis. I would also like to thank Aaron Naber, Elton Hsu, Ben Weinkove, John Francis, Ezra Getzler, and Bryna Kra for teaching me a wealth of mathematics during my time at Northwestern.

Thank you to Linda Fleener for the many happy years spent together, whose love and support has been invaluable. I would also like to thank my good friend Nicholas McCleerey for his priceless companionship during our time at Northwestern. In addition, my thanks go to my friends Perry Kleinhenz, Guillermo Tochi, Abe Rabinowitz, Robert Chang, Piotr Pstragowski, Yajit Jain, Nilay Kumar, Pax Kivimae, Viktor Burghardt, Christian Gorski, Catherine Ray, Hy Lam, Ruoyu Wang, and Mengxuan Yang for contributing to the wonderful time I've had here.

I also owe thanks to Ursula Porod and Aaron Peterson for their guidance in developing my teaching ability. Thanks to the math department staff, Deavon Mitchell, Greg Jue, Liz Gabel, Jenima Lyon, John Mocek, Eric West, and Miguel Lerma for all of their work in swiftly taking care of any administrative issues. Finally, thank you to my mom, my dad, and my grandparents for more love and support than I could ever ask for.

## Table of Contents

ABSTRACT
Acknowledgements ..... 5
Table of Contents ..... 6
Chapter 1. Introduction and Organization ..... 8
1.1. Statement and discussion of the main results ..... 10
Chapter 2. Lagrangian Distributions ..... 18
2.1. Lagrangian distributions: basic definitions ..... 18
2.2. Examples of Lagrangian distributions ..... 22
2.3. Fourier integral operators ..... 37
2.4. Symbolic composition ..... 42
2.5. The Duistermaat-Guillemin wave trace ..... 61
Chapter 3. Convex Surfaces of Revolution ..... 80
3.1. Introduction ..... 80
3.2. Conjugation to the global normal form ..... 86
3.3. Concentration of quantum integrable eigenfunctions on the equator ..... 94
Chapter 4. Scaling Asymptotics for Ladder Sequences of Spherical Harmonics ..... 120
4.1. Introduction ..... 120
4.2. Maslov-WKB Quasi-modes for the Legendre Functions ..... 127
4.3. Airy Expansion of the Quasi-mode ..... 138
4.4. Geometric Interpretation of the Expansion 143

References 146

## CHAPTER 1

## Introduction and Organization

We begin by discussing the organization of this document. Chapters 3 and 4 are dedicated to the proofs of the main results, discussed below in section 1.1. Chapter 2 is a synthesis of personal notes that were written during the process of learning the symbol calculus of Fourier integral operators. The aim of these notes is to provide a practical introduction to the symbol calculus of Lagrangian distributions and Fourier integral operators. For this reason, we keep the quotation of abstract theory to a minimum, stating only what is needed to parse the examples and calculations that follow, and defer to the excellent sources $[21,,[9],[23,[\mathbf{6},,[\mathbf{1 8},,[\mathbf{1 9}],[7]$ for the detailed general theory. The focus is instead on explaining the symbolic data of commonly encountered examples of Lagrangian distributions and Fourier integral operators, as well as an algorithmic presentation of the symbol calculus. The goal is to leave the reader with the ability to fill in the details in the proofs of many such calculations in the literature and execute their own. Chapter 2 begins with the bare minimum basic theory needed to understand the examples that follow in section 2.2. From there, we briefly recall the basics of Fourier integral operators before moving on to describe the 'recipe' of symbolic composition in section 2.4 in general terms. Finally, section 2.5 is a detailed, symbolic, line-by-line calculation of the celebrated trace of the wave group calculated by Duistermaat and Guillemin [8].

In chapter 3 we consider a convex surface of revolution $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$. Letting $\partial_{\theta}$ be the vector field that generates the $S^{1}$ symmetry, Colin de Verdiére [4] has shown the existence of
a first order pseudo-differential operator $\widehat{I}_{2}$ which commutes with the Laplacian $\Delta_{g}$ and $D_{\theta}=-i \partial_{\theta}$ such that the joint spectrum of $\widehat{I}_{2}$ and $D_{\theta}$ consists of a lattice of simple eigenvalues,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Spec}\left(\widehat{I}_{2}, D_{\theta}\right)=\left\{(\ell, m) \in \mathbb{Z}^{2}|\ell \geq 0 ;|m| \leq \ell\}\right. \tag{1.0.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The operator $\widehat{I}_{2}$ is analogous to the degree operator $A$ on the round sphere $\left(S^{2}, g_{\text {can }}\right)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=\sqrt{-\Delta_{g_{\mathrm{can}}}+\frac{1}{4}}-\frac{1}{2} \tag{1.0.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

whose joint spectrum with $D_{\theta}$ is exactly 1.0.1). The similarity of $\widehat{I}_{2}$ and $A$ suggests that, in terms of the spectral theory of the Laplacian, all convex surfaces should be 'equivalent' to the round sphere. We codify this by showing the existence of a unitary Fourier integral operator which commutes with $D_{\theta}$ and conjugates $\widehat{I}_{2}$ into $A$ up to finite rank error. Next, we fix an orthonormal basis of joint eigenfunctions $\varphi_{m}^{\ell}$ satisfying $\widehat{I}_{2} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}=\ell \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, D_{\theta} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}=m \varphi_{m}^{\ell}$ and study how these joint eigenfunctions concentrate across a fixed $\ell$-eigenspace of $\widehat{I}_{2}$ as $\ell \rightarrow \infty$ via the empirical measures

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{\ell}=\frac{1}{M_{\ell}} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\|\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}(H)}^{2} \delta_{\frac{m}{\ell}} \tag{1.0.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

which are normalized to be probability measures on $[-1,1]$. Here $H \subset S^{2}$ is the unique rotationally invariant geodesic on $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$ and we study the weak limit of this sequence of measures, which is absolutely continuous with respect to Lebesgue measure on $[-1,1]$
and whose shape describes the relative concentration of the $\varphi_{m}^{\ell}$ on $H$ as $m$ varies across the $\widehat{I}_{2}$ eigenspace.

In chapter 4 we study special sequences of the standard spherical harmonics,

$$
\begin{equation*}
Y_{N}^{m}(\phi, \theta)=\sqrt{\frac{2 N+1}{4 \pi} \frac{(N-m)!}{(N+m)!}} P_{N}^{m}(\cos \phi) e^{i m \theta} \tag{1.0.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

on the round sphere $\left(S^{2}, g_{c a n}\right)$. Let $0 \leq m_{k} \leq N_{k}$ be sequences of integers so that $m_{k} /\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)=c \in(0,1)$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$. The ladder sequence $Y_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}$ is actually a semiclassical Lagrangian distribution with respect to the semi-classical parameter $h_{k}=\left(N_{k}+\right.$ $\left.\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$ and its associated Lagrangian is the torus $T_{c} \subset T^{*} S^{2}$, consisting of all geodesics in $S^{*} S^{2}$ which make an angle $\psi$ with the equator satisfying $\cos \psi=c$. There are two latitude circles on $S^{2}$ which are tangent to every geodesic making a fixed angle $\cos \psi=c$ with the equator. The projection of $T_{c}$ down to the sphere has a fold singularity over these latitude circles which makes them caustics for the such a ladder sequence. We study the scaled asymptotics of ladder sequences in an $h_{k}^{2 / 3}$ neighborhood of these caustic latitude circles and derive full asymptotic expansions in terms of the Airy function. These correspond to classical asymptotic expansions for the Legendre functions proven by Thorne and later Olver $[\mathbf{3 3},,[\mathbf{3 0}]$. The advantage of this approach is that the quantities appearing in the expansion have clear meaning in terms of classical mechanics on the Lagrangian $T_{c}$, while the ODE methods used previously did not yield as explicit expressions.

### 1.1. Statement and discussion of the main results

We begin with the results of chapter 3 concerning convex surfaces of revolution. In order to state the results, we need to briefly describe the underlying geometry. Let $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$ be a convex surface of revolution. Fix a meridian geodeisc $\gamma_{0}$ joining the poles of length
$L>0$ and let $\theta$ be the polar angle measured relative to $\gamma_{0}, r>0$ be the geodesic distance from a chosen pole. Then we have coordinates

$$
S^{2} \cong\{(r, \theta) \mid r \in(0, L), \theta \in[0,2 \pi)\}
$$

in which the metric is of the form

$$
g=d r^{2}+a(r) d \theta^{2}
$$

where $a(r)$ has a single critical point $a^{\prime}\left(r_{0}\right)=0$ with $a^{\prime \prime}\left(r_{0}\right)<0$. Let $\widehat{I}_{2}$ be first order pseudo-differential operator of $\left[4 . \widehat{I}_{2}\right.$ is self-adjoint and elliptic, commutes with $-\Delta_{g}$ and $D_{\theta}=-i \partial_{\theta}$, and has joint spectrum (1.0.1). In what follows, we fix an orthonormal basis $\varphi_{m}^{\ell}$ of joint eigenfunctions of $\widehat{I}_{2}$ and $D_{\theta}$. The principal symbols of $\widehat{I}_{2}$ and $\widehat{I}_{1}=D_{\theta}$, $I_{2}$ and $I_{1}=p_{\theta}$, are homogeneous, Poisson commuting smooth functions on $T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$ and are called the action variables for the geodesic flow. Their Hamiltonian flows are $2 \pi$-periodic so their joint flow $\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}$ defines a homogeneous, Hamiltonian action of the torus $T^{2}$. The joint flow preserves level sets of both $I_{2}$ and $p_{\theta}$ and by homogeneity, all of the information is contained in the $I_{2}=1$ level set, which we denote by $\Sigma \subset T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$. On $\Sigma,\left|I_{1}\right| \leq 1$ and for $c \in[-1,1]$, we let $T_{c}=I_{1}^{-1}(c) \cap \Sigma$. For $c \neq \pm 1$, these level sets are diffeomorphic to $T^{2}$ and consist of a single orbit of the joint flow. The levels $T_{ \pm 1}$ consist of $I_{2}$ unit covectors tangent to $H$ with the sign reflecting the orientation relative to $\partial_{\theta}$. The first result is a global conjugation to a normal form:

Theorem 1.1.1. Let $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$ be a convex surface of revolution and $A=\sqrt{-\Delta_{g_{c a n}}+\frac{1}{4}}-\frac{1}{2}$ be the degree operator on the round sphere. There exists a homogeneous unitary Fourier integral operator

$$
W: L^{2}\left(S^{2}, g_{c a n}\right) \rightarrow L^{2}\left(S^{2}, g\right)
$$

such that $\left[W, D_{\theta}\right]=0$ and $W^{*} \widehat{I}_{2} W=A+R$ where $R$ is a finite rank operator. Consequently, if $Y_{m}^{\ell}$ denotes the standard orthonormal basis of $L^{2}\left(S^{2}, g_{\text {can }}\right)$ such that $A Y_{m}^{\ell}=$ $\ell Y_{m}^{\ell}, D_{\theta} Y_{m}^{\ell}=m Y_{m}^{\ell}$, then for $\ell$ large enough, there are constants $c_{m}^{\ell}$ with $\left|c_{m}^{\ell}\right|=1$ so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
W Y_{m}^{\ell}=c_{m}^{\ell} \varphi_{m}^{\ell} \tag{1.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In 25], Lerman proves that there is only one homogeneous hamiltonian action of the torus $T^{2}$ on $T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$ up to symplectomorphism. In particular, letting $p_{2}(x, \xi)=|\xi|_{g_{c a n}(x)}$ be the principal symbol of $A, p_{\theta}$ and $p_{2}$ generate such an action, so there is a homogeneous symplectomorphism $\chi$ on $T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$ satisfying $\chi^{*} p_{\theta}=p_{\theta}$ and $\chi^{*} I_{2}=p_{2}$. Theorem 1.1.1 is essentially an operator theoretic upgrade of this symplectic equivalence.

To state the result regarding the empirical measures (1.0.3), we need to set more notation. Let $d \mu_{L}$ denote Liouville measure on $\Sigma$ and $d \mu_{c, L}=d \mu_{L} / d p_{\theta}$ denote Liouville measures on the regular tori $T_{c}$. The torus action $\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}$ commutes with the geodesic flow $G^{t}=\exp t H_{|\xi| g}$ and we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\xi|_{g}=K\left(I_{1}, I_{2}\right) \tag{1.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

For a smooth function $K$ on $\mathbb{R}^{2} \backslash 0$, homogeneous of degree 1 . We let $\left(\omega_{1}, \omega_{2}\right)=$ $\nabla_{I} K\left(I_{1}, I_{2}\right)$ be the so-called frequency vector associated to this action. The $\omega_{i}$ are themselves functions of the action variables $I_{1}, I_{2}$. For a homogeneous pseudodifferential operator $B \in \Psi^{0}\left(S^{2}\right)$, we let $\sigma(B)$ denote its principal symbol and set $\widehat{\sigma(B)}(c)=\int_{T_{c}} \sigma(B) d \mu_{c, L}$. We also let $\omega(B)=\int_{\Sigma} \sigma(B) d \mu_{L}$ be the Liouville state on
B. Letting $T_{H}^{*} S^{2}=\left\{(x, \xi) \in T^{*} S^{2} \mid x \in H\right\}$ be the set of all covectors based on $H$, we observe that for $(x, \xi) \in T_{H} S^{2} \cap T_{c}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{\theta}(x, \xi)^{2}=|\xi|_{g}^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2} \cos ^{2} \phi=K(c, 1)^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2} \cos ^{2} \phi \tag{1.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\phi$ is the angle between the covector $\xi$ and $H$ and $r_{0}$ is the distance from the north pole to $H$ so that $H=\left\{r=r_{0}\right\}$. Let $\mathcal{L}(H)$ be the length of $H$. Then $a\left(r_{0}\right)=\mathcal{L}(H) / 2 \pi$.

Theorem 1.1.2. Let $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$ be a convex surface of revolution where $g=d r^{2}+a(r)^{2} d \theta^{2}$ in geodesic polar coordinates. Let $H \subset S^{2}$ be the equator, the unique rotationally invariant geodesic. Then in terms of action-angle variables,
(a) For every $f \in C^{0}([-1,1])$,

$$
\int_{-1}^{1} f(c) d \mu_{\ell}(c)=\frac{1}{M_{\ell}} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\|\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}(H)}^{2} f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{M} \int_{-1}^{1} f(c) \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{(2 \pi)^{2} c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} \mathcal{L}(H)^{2}}}} d c
$$

(b) For any $f \in C^{0}([-1,1])$,

$$
\int_{-1}^{1} f(c) d \nu_{\ell}(c)=\frac{1}{N_{\ell}(B)} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle B \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle_{L^{2}\left(S^{2}, g\right)} f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\omega(B)} \int_{-1}^{1} f(c) \widehat{\sigma(B)}(c) d c
$$

The constant appearing in (a) is

$$
M=\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{(2 \pi)^{2} c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} \mathcal{L}(H)}}} d c
$$

and normalizes the limit measure to have mass 1 on $[-1,1]$.

When $\left(S^{2}, g_{\text {can }}\right)$ is the standard sphere, $\mathcal{L}(H)=2 \pi, K(c, 1)=1$ and $\omega_{2}(c, 1)=1$, hence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{(2 \pi)^{2} c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} \mathcal{L}(H)^{2}}}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-c^{2}}} \tag{1.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $c= \pm 1, T_{c}$ collapses to the set of $I_{2}$ unit covectors tangent to $H$. On $T_{ \pm 1}$, $\omega_{2}=\frac{\partial K}{\partial I_{2}}=\frac{\partial K}{\partial I_{1}}=a\left(r_{0}\right)^{-2}=\frac{(2 \pi)^{2}}{\mathcal{L}^{2}(H)}$ and $\phi=0$. The left hand side of 1.1.4 therefore blows up at $c= \pm 1$. Blow-up at the end points is to be expected since the end points of the interval correspond $c=m / \ell= \pm 1$. The eigenfunctions $\varphi_{ \pm \ell}^{\ell}$ are Gaussian beam sequences which concentrate microlocally on $\Sigma \cap T^{*} H$ and are extremizing sequences for the universal $L^{2}$ restriction bounds proven by Burq, Gerard, and Tzvetkov $|\mathbf{2}|$. The measures $\mu_{\ell}$ considered here are closely related to the empirical measures associated to a polarized toric Kähler manifold $L \rightarrow M^{n}$ studied in [39],

$$
\mu_{k}^{z}=\frac{1}{\Pi_{h^{k}}(z, z)} \sum_{\alpha \in k P \cap \mathbb{Z}^{d}}\left|s_{\alpha}(z)\right|_{h^{k}}^{2} \delta_{\frac{\alpha}{k}}
$$

Here, $s_{\alpha}(z)$ are the holomorphic sections of $L^{k}$. These correspond to lattice points inside the $k^{\text {th }}$ dialate of a certain Delzant polytope $P \subset \mathbb{R}^{n}$. This polytope is the image of the moment map $\mu: M \rightarrow P$ associated to the torus action on $M$. In our setting, $M$ is analogous to the phase space energy surface $\Sigma=\left\{I_{2}=1\right\} \subset T^{*} S^{2}$ with the moment map $I_{1}: \Sigma \rightarrow[-1,1]$. The joint eigenfunctions of $\widehat{I}_{2}$-eigenvalue $\ell$ correspond to the lattice points inside the $\ell^{\text {th }}$ dialate of $I_{1}(\Sigma)=[-1,1]$ and are analogous to the holomorphic sections $s_{\alpha}$. In both cases the measures are dialated back to be supported on the image of the moment map and normalized to have mass 1 . The submanifold $H$ plays the role of the continuous parameter $z \in M$ in the Kähler setting. In $[\mathbf{3 9}]$ it is shown that as $k \rightarrow \infty$, a central limit theorem type rescaling of these measures tends
to a Gaussian measure centered on $\mu(z)$ while in our case the measures $\mu_{\ell}$ tend to an absolutely continuous limit which blows up at the end points with a $\left(1-c^{2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ type singularity.

Chapter 4 is concerned with the round sphere $\left(S^{2}, g_{c a n}\right)$. We use standard polar coordinates, so in the notation of chapter $3, \phi=r, a(\phi)=\sin \phi, I_{2}=|\xi|_{g_{c a n}}$. Therefore $\Sigma=S^{*} S^{2}$ in this case and $T_{c}=\left\{p_{\theta}=c\right\} \cap S^{*} S^{2}$. Suppose that $Y_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}$ is a ladder sequence of spherical harmonics with $m_{k} /\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)=c \in(0,1)$. This sequence concentrates microlocally on the torus $T_{c}$ and the boundary of the projection $\pi\left(T_{c}\right)$ consists of the two latitude circles $\gamma_{c}^{ \pm}$corresponding to the two solutions of $\sin \phi_{ \pm}=c$. The projection has a fold singularity over each of these latitude circles which is responsible for the 'Airy bump' in the asymptotics near these circles. We prove the following scaled asymptotics for such ladder sequences:

Theorem 1.1.3. For integers $0 \leq m \leq N$, let $Y_{N}^{m}$ be the standard spherical harmonics (1.0.4) on $\left(S^{2}, g_{\text {can }}\right)$ and let $x=(\phi, \theta)$ be geodesic polar coordinates from a pole. Suppose $0 \leq m_{k} \leq N_{k}$ are sequences of integers such that $m_{k} /\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)=c$ for all $k$. Then there exists an $\varepsilon>0$ such that if $x=(\phi, \theta)$ with $c<\sin \phi<c+\varepsilon$, with $h_{k}=\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
Y_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}(x) \sqrt{d V_{g}(x)} \sim & A i\left(-h_{k}^{-\frac{2}{3}} \rho(x)\right) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_{0, n}(x) h_{k}^{-\frac{1}{6}+n}+  \tag{1.1.5}\\
& A i^{\prime}\left(-h_{k}^{-\frac{2}{3}} \rho(x)\right) \sum_{n=0} u_{1, n}(x) h_{k}^{\frac{1}{6}+n}
\end{align*}
$$

The argument of the Airy function and its derivative is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho(x)=\left(\frac{4}{3} \int_{\gamma_{x}} \alpha\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} \tag{1.1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $\gamma_{x}$ is the geodesic arc joining the two pre-images $\pi^{-1}(x) \in T_{c}$ and $\alpha$ is the canonical 1-form on $T^{*} S^{2}$. The arc is oriented so as to make the integral positive. The $u_{i, j}$ are smooth half densities on $S^{2}$ and the leading order coefficient $u_{0,0}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{0,0}(x)=\left(\frac{4 \rho(x)}{\sin ^{2} \phi-c^{2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} e^{i m_{k} \theta} \sqrt{d V_{g}}=(2 \pi) \rho(x)^{\frac{1}{4}} e^{i m_{k} \theta} \pi_{*} \sqrt{d \mu_{L, c}} \tag{1.1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d \mu_{L, c}$ is the normalized joint flow invariant density on $T_{c}$ and $\pi: T^{*} S \rightarrow S^{2}$ is the natural projection.

The ladder sequence is of size $\sim h^{-1 / 6}$ in an $h^{2 / 3}$ neighborhood of the caustic latitude circles which is characteristic for caustics caused by fold singularities. It is size $O(1)$ at points $x=(\phi, \theta)$ for which $\sin \phi>c$, and $O\left(h^{\infty}\right)$ in the case $\sin \phi<c$. It is interesting to note that we only have asymptotics in an $h^{2 / 3}$ strip around the caustic on the side contained in the projection $\pi\left(T_{c}\right)$. It should be possible to obtain two-sided Airy asymptotics, but it seems like it would require complexifying the Lagrangian $T_{c}$ and extending the dynamics into the complex domain. The half density $\sqrt{d \mu_{L, c}}$ that shows up in the leading order amplitude $u_{0,0}$ is essentially the principal symbol of the ladder sequence $Y_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}$ as a semi-classical Lagrangian distribution.

The asymptotics are obtained by constructing explicit quasi-modes for the Legendre operator using the well-known Maslov-WKB quantization procedure, (see section 4.1.1.2), [5], 7 ] for background) which approximate the Legendre functions $P_{N}^{m}$ locally uniformly up to $O\left(h^{\infty}\right)$ error. The quasi-mode is expressible as an oscillatory integral with a degenerate critical point in the phase near the turning points, which correspond to the caustic latitude circles on the sphere. From this, the Airy expansion is obtained by putting the phase function in a cubic normal form. This idea was first due to Chester Friedman, and

Ursell [3], [26], 27] and further refinements can be found in [22] [18]. The main interest in this approach is that it connects the mysterious quantities appearing in the classical asymptotic expansions of Thorne and Olver [33, $\mathbf{3 0}$ for the Legendre functions to the relevant classical mechanics on $T^{*} S^{2}$.

## CHAPTER 2

## Lagrangian Distributions

### 2.1. Lagrangian distributions: basic definitions

Let $X^{n}$ be an $n$ dimensional smooth manifold, compact without boundary. The theory of Lagrangian distributions and Fourier integral operators requires us to work with smooth half densities and half density distributions on $X$. The spaces of these are denoted $C^{\infty}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, X\right)$ and $D^{\prime}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, X\right)$. The reader unfamiliar with these notions should consult chapter 6 of $\mathbf{1 9}$. $X$ may or may not carry a Riemannian metric $g$, but when it does, the metric provides a canonical smooth half density, namely the square root of the metric volume, which in local coordinates is equal to

$$
\sqrt{d V_{g}}=\left(\operatorname{det} g_{i j}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}|d x|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Homogeneous Lagrangian distributions on $X$ are a special class of half density distributions. A Lagrangian submanifold of $T^{*} X$ is called homogeneous if it is invariant under dilation in the fiber variable, that is, if for each real number $t>0$

$$
(x, \xi) \in \Lambda \Longleftrightarrow(x, t \xi) \in \Lambda
$$

Let $U \subset \mathbb{R}^{n}$ be an open set. A smooth function $a \in C^{\infty}\left(U \times \mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0\right)$ is a classical amplitude of order $\mathbf{k}$ if there exists a sequence of smooth functions $a_{j}(x, \theta) \in C^{\infty}(U \times$ $\left.\mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0\right)$ such that each $a_{j}$ is a homogeneous function of $\theta$ of degree $j$ for $|\theta| \geq 1$ and for each positive integer $N$,

$$
a(x, \theta)-\sum_{j=0}^{N} a_{k-j}(x, \theta)
$$

is homogeneous of degree $k-N-1$ in $\theta$. In this case we write

$$
a(x, \theta) \sim \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} a_{k-j}(x, \theta) .
$$

A non-degenerate homogeneous phase function is a smooth function $\phi \in C^{\infty}(U \times$ $\mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0$ ) which is real valued, homogeneous of degree 1 in $\theta$ and such that $d \phi \neq 0$ on its domain. We also require the differentials $d\left(\partial_{\theta_{j}} \phi\right)$ to be linearly independent everywhere If $\phi$ satisfies these assumptions then the phase critical set,

$$
C_{\phi}=\left\{(x, \theta) \in U \times \mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0 \mid d_{\theta} \phi=0\right\}
$$

is a smooth, homogeneous submanifold of dimension $n$. Associated to $\phi$ is the map

$$
i_{\phi}: C_{\phi} \rightarrow T^{*} U \quad i_{\phi}(x, \theta)=\left(x, d_{x} \phi(x, \theta)\right)
$$

For any such phase function, the map $i_{\phi}$ is a Lagrangian immersion and its image is an immersed homogeneous Lagrangian submanifold of $T^{*} U$. We say that $\phi$ parametrizes the image of $i_{\phi}$.

Definition 2.1.1. Let $\Lambda \subset T^{*} X \backslash 0$ be a homogeneous Lagrangian submanifold. We say that $u \in D^{\prime}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, X\right)$ is a Lagrangian distribution of order $m$ with respect to $\boldsymbol{\Lambda}$ if for each $p \in X$, there are local coordinates around $p$ in which $u$ can be written in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x)=(2 \pi)^{-(n+2 N) / 4} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{N}} a(x, \theta) e^{i \phi(x, \theta)} d \theta|d x|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $a(x, \theta)$ is a classical amplitude of order $k=m+(n-2 N) / 4$ and $\phi$ is a nondegenerate phase function parametrizing the open subset of $\Lambda$ lying over this coordinate patch. We write $I^{m}(X, \Lambda)$ for the set of all homogeneous Lagrangian distributions of order $m$ on $X$.

### 2.1.1. The symbol of a Lagrangian distribution

If $u \in I^{m}(X, \Lambda)$, the leading order part of the amplitude $a_{k}(x, \theta)$ appearing in the representation 2.1.1 is not invariant and depends on the choice of phase function. However there is a notion of the 'leading order part' of $u$ which does not depend its local representation. This is called the symbol of $u$ and is written as $\sigma(u)$. The symbol of a Lagrangian distribution is a smooth, homogeneous half density on its associated Lagrangian $\Lambda$, tensored with a section of a flat, complex line bundle $\mathbb{L} \rightarrow \Lambda$ called the Maslov bundle. We now review how this is defined. Writing $u$ locally in the form 2.1.1, we observe there is a canonical density on the critical set $C_{\phi}$, namely

$$
d_{C_{\phi}}=F^{*} \delta_{0} \quad F(x, \theta)=\left(\partial_{\theta_{1}} \phi(x, \theta), \ldots, \partial_{\theta_{N}} \phi(x, \theta)\right)
$$

Since we will discuss the pullback operation as a Fourier integral operator later on, we pause here to explain exactly what $F^{*} \delta_{0}$ means. Of course, for $u \in C^{\infty}\left(U \times \mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0\right)$, the pairing $\left\langle F^{*} \delta_{0}, u\right\rangle$ should mean 'integrate $u$ over the fiber $F^{-1}(0)$ ', but this requires a density on $F^{-1}(0)$. Hence we are identifying $F^{*} \delta_{0}$ with this density. To calculate $d_{C_{\phi}}$, notice that the non-degeneracy condition of $\phi$ implies that $C_{\phi}=F^{-1}(0)$ is a submanifold and for each $p \in C_{\phi}, d F$ induces the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow T_{p} C_{\phi} \rightarrow T_{p}\left(U \times \mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0\right) \rightarrow T_{0} \mathbb{R}^{N} \rightarrow 0
$$

Letting $\left(y_{1}, \ldots, y_{N}\right)$ be coordinates on the co-domain $\mathbb{R}^{N}$, the densities $|d x \otimes d \theta|$ and $|d y|$ on $U \times \mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0$ and $\mathbb{R}^{N}$ define a density on $C_{\phi}$ in the following way: choose any basis $v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}$ of $T_{p} C_{\phi}$. Complete this to a basis of $T_{p}\left(U \times \mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0\right)$ by adjoining $\left(w_{1}, \ldots, w_{N}\right)$. Then let

$$
d_{C_{\phi}}\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}\right)=\frac{|d x \otimes d \theta|\left(v_{1}, \ldots, v_{n}, w_{1}, \ldots, w_{N}\right)}{|d y|\left(d F_{p}\left(w_{1}\right), \ldots, d F_{p}\left(w_{N}\right)\right)}
$$

If one chooses local coordinates $\left(\lambda_{1}, \ldots, \lambda_{n}\right)$ on $C_{\phi}$ and sets $v_{i}=\partial_{\lambda_{i}}, w_{i}$ to be a basis of $T_{p}\left(U \times \mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0\right) / T_{p} C_{\phi}$ dual to the basis $d\left(\partial_{\theta_{i}} \phi\right)$ of $\left(T_{p} C_{\phi}\right)^{\perp} \subset T_{p}^{*}\left(U \times \backslash R^{N} \backslash 0\right)$, then this formula reduces to

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{C_{\phi}}=\left|\frac{\partial\left(\lambda, d_{\theta} \phi\right)}{\partial(x, \theta)}\right|^{-1}|d \lambda| \tag{2.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the prefactor is the reciprocal of the Jacobian determinant of the map

$$
G: U \times \mathbb{R}^{N} \backslash 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n+N} \quad G(x, \theta)=\left(\lambda(x, \theta), d_{\theta} \phi(x, \theta)\right)
$$

Definition 2.1.2. Suppose that $u \in I^{m}(X, \Lambda)$ with the local representation 2.1.1. We define the half density part of the symbol, $\sigma(u)$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma(u)(\lambda)=\left(i_{\phi}^{-1}\right)^{*}\left(a_{k}(x, \theta) \sqrt{d_{C_{\phi}}}\right) \quad \lambda \in i_{\phi}\left(C_{\phi}\right) \tag{2.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

And this does not depend on the choice of local representation.

There are three separate notions of 'order' appearing so it useful to pause and relate them. They are
(1) The order of $u$ as a Lagrangian distribution, i.e. the $m$ so that $u \in I^{m}(X, \Lambda)$
(2) The order of the amplitude of $u$ in any local representation 2.1.1, which is $m+(n-2 N) / 4$.
(3) The order of $\sigma(u)$ as a homogeneous half density on $\Lambda$. This is $m+n / 4$.

To see that (3) holds, notice that any choice of local coordinates $\lambda_{j}$ on $C_{\phi}$ are necessarily homogeneous of degree 1, so the Jacobian matrix whose determinant appears in 2.1 .2 written out in block form is

$$
\frac{\partial\left(\lambda, d_{\theta} \phi\right)}{\partial(x, \theta)}=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
\lambda_{x} & \lambda_{\theta} \\
\phi_{x \theta} & \phi_{\theta \theta}
\end{array}\right)
$$

The upper diagonal block has entries which are homogeneous of degree 1 , the lower degree -1 . The off diagonal block entries are homogeneous of degree 0 . One can check from the formula for the determinant of a block matrix that the determinant is homogeneous of degree $n-N$. Hence $\sqrt{d_{C_{\phi}}}$ is homogeneous of degree $(N-n) / 2+n / 2=N / 2$. This makes the half density symbol homogeneous of degree $m+n / 4$ on $\Lambda$.

### 2.2. Examples of Lagrangian distributions

In this section we enumerate commonly encountered Lagrangian distributions and calculate their order and symbol.

### 2.2.1. Lagrangian distributions in one dimension

Suppose that $\Lambda \subset T^{*} \mathbb{R} \backslash 0$ is a connected, homogeneous Lagrangian submanifold. Say $(t, \tau) \in \Lambda$, with $\tau>0$. Then $\Lambda$ contains the entire half line $\{(t, \tau) \mid \tau>0\}$ by homogeneity. On the other hand, it cannot contain any point in the lower half line over $t$ or in the fiber over any other point by connectedness. Hence $\Lambda=\Lambda_{t}^{+}=\{(t, \tau) \mid \tau>0\}$. This means that the only (second countable) homogeneous Lagrangian submanifolds of $T^{*} \mathbb{R}$ are countable disjoint union of positive and negative half lines. Thus the basic example
to understand are Lagrangian distributions associated to $\Lambda_{0}^{+}$. Any $u \in I^{m}\left(\mathbb{R}, \Lambda_{0}^{+}\right)$can be written as

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(t)=(2 \pi)^{-\frac{3}{4}} \int_{0}^{\infty} a(t, \tau) e^{i t \tau} d \tau \tag{2.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $a(t, \tau) \sim a_{k}(t) \tau^{k}+a_{k-1}(t) \tau^{k-1}+\cdots$ and $k=m-\frac{1}{4}$. Since $\phi(t, \tau)=t \tau, C_{\phi}=$ $\{(0, \tau) \mid \tau>0\}$ and $d_{C_{\phi}}=|d \tau|$. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma(u)(\tau)=a_{0}(0) \tau^{m+\frac{1}{4}}|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Indeed, by proposition 1.2 .5 [21], replacing $a_{k}(t)$ with another function having the same value at $t=0$ only changes $u$ by an element of $I^{m-1}\left(\mathbb{R}, \Lambda_{0}^{+}\right)$. Therefore the leading order behavior of $u$ is controlled only by $a_{k}(0)$ and iterating this shows $u$ is equivalent, modulo $I^{-\infty}\left(X, \Lambda_{0}^{+}\right)$, to a Lagrangian distribution whose amplitude has constant coefficients,

$$
a(\tau) \sim a_{k} \tau^{k}+a_{k-1} \tau^{k-1}+\cdots
$$

This means that the basic objects to understand are the distributions

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{\lambda}(t)=(2 \pi)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int_{0}^{\infty} \tau^{\lambda-1} e^{i t \tau} d \tau \tag{2.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

We notice that $v_{\lambda}(t)$ is nothing more than the inverse Fourier transform of the power distribution $\tau_{+}^{\lambda-1}$ defined, for $\operatorname{Re} \tau>0$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\tau_{+}^{\lambda}, \psi\right\rangle=\int_{0}^{\infty} \tau^{\lambda-1} \psi(\tau) d \tau \tag{2.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

It turns out that $\tau_{+}^{\lambda-1}$ can be extended to a meromorphic family of distributions with poles at the non-positive integers. See [22, [15], or [11] for an extensive treatment of these distributions. The inverse Fourier transform (2.2.3) has the explicit formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{\lambda}(t)=\frac{e^{\frac{i \lambda \pi}{2}} \Gamma(\lambda)}{\sqrt{2 \pi}}(t+i 0)^{-\lambda} . \tag{2.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, the distribution $(t+i 0)^{-\lambda}$ is the entire analytic continuation of the distribution defined as the boundary limit of the principal branch of $z^{-\lambda}$ on upper half plane when $\operatorname{Re} \lambda>-1$,

$$
\left\langle(t+i 0)^{-\lambda}, \psi\right\rangle=\lim _{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}(t+i \varepsilon)^{-\lambda} \psi(t) d t
$$

To understand 2.2.5 , first suppose that $\operatorname{Re} \lambda>0$. Let $A$ be a complex number with positive real part. By changing variables in the formula for the gamma function, one has that

$$
\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\tau^{\lambda-1}}{\Gamma(\lambda)} e^{-A \tau} d \tau=A^{-\lambda}
$$

Setting $A=(\varepsilon-i t)$, one gets, for each $\varepsilon>0$,

$$
\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\tau^{\lambda-1}}{\Gamma(\lambda)} e^{i t \tau} e^{-\varepsilon \tau} d \tau=(\varepsilon-i t)^{-\lambda}=e^{i \frac{\pi}{2} \lambda}(t+i \varepsilon)^{-\lambda}
$$

Now we just note that as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, the left hand side converges to the integral

$$
\int_{0}^{\infty} \frac{\tau^{\lambda-1}}{\Gamma(\lambda)} e^{i t \tau} d \tau
$$

which has meaning as a distribution in $t$; it is the inverse Fourier transform of the regularized power distriubtion $\tau_{+}^{\lambda-1} / \Gamma(\lambda)$. The right hand side converges to $e^{i \frac{\pi}{2} \lambda}(t+i 0)^{-\lambda}$, so these are equal as distributions. Since both sides are analytic in $\lambda$, (the left being the Fourier transform of an analytic family of tempered distributions), the 2.2.5 holds for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$. To summarize, we have shown the following:

Proposition 2.2.1. Suppose that $u \in I^{m-\frac{3}{4}}\left(\mathbb{R}, \Lambda_{0}^{+}\right)$. Then $u$ is equivalent, modulo $C^{\infty}(\mathbb{R})$, to the asymptotic sum

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(t) \sim a_{m}(t+i 0)^{-m}+a_{m-1}(t+i 0)^{-(m-1)}+\cdots \tag{2.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $b_{m}$ is the coefficient of $\tau^{m+\frac{1}{4}}|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ in $\sigma(u)$, then

$$
a_{m}=b_{m} \frac{e^{i \frac{m \pi}{2}} \Gamma(m)}{(2 \pi)^{\frac{3}{4}}}
$$

This formula will appear crucially when we consider the Duistermaat-Guillemin wave trace in section 2.5.

### 2.2.2. Conormal distributions

Let $S \subset X^{n}$ be an embedded submanifold of codimenison $d$. The conormal bundle of $S$ the sub-bundle of $T^{*} X$ whose fiber at each point is the annihilator of the tangent space of $S$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
N^{*} S=\left\{(x, \xi) \in T^{*} X\left|x \in S, \xi \in T_{x}^{*} X, \xi\right|_{T_{x} S}=0\right\} \tag{2.2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

$N^{*} S$ is a rank $d$ vector bundle over $S$. For any $S, N^{*} S$ is a homogeneous Lagrangian submanifold of $T^{*} X$. We say that $u$ is a conormal distribution relative to $\mathbf{S}$ if $u \in I^{*}\left(X, N^{*} S\right)$. To describe them more explicitly, let $p$ be a point in $S$ and select local coordinates $x=\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)$ such that $S=\left\{x^{\prime \prime}=0\right\}$. In these coordinates the linear function $\phi(x, \theta)=x^{\prime \prime} \cdot \theta$ (where $v \cdot w$ is the Euclidean inner product) is a non-degenerate phase function parametrizing $N^{*} S$ near $p$. Therefore, we can write $u$ locally as

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x)=(2 \pi)^{-\frac{n+2 d}{4}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} a(x, \theta) e^{i x^{\prime \prime} \cdot \theta} d \theta|d x|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The critical set of the phase is $C_{\phi}=\left\{\left(x^{\prime}, 0, \theta\right)\right\}$ so we may take $\left(x^{\prime}, \theta\right)$ as coordinates on $C_{\phi}$ and an easy calculation shows that $d_{C_{\phi}}=\left|d x^{\prime} \otimes d \theta\right|$. The Lagrangian immersion associated to $\phi$ is

$$
i_{\phi}:\left(x^{\prime}, 0, \theta\right) \mapsto\left(x^{\prime}, 0,0, \theta\right),
$$

so if $a_{0}$ is the leading order term of the amplitude of $u$ then the half density part of the symbol of $u$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma(u)\left(x^{\prime}, 0,0, \theta\right)=a_{0}\left(x^{\prime}, 0, \theta\right)\left|d x^{\prime} \wedge d \theta\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} . \tag{2.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Although this is an explicit formula, the half density $\left|d x^{\prime} \otimes d \theta\right|$ depended on the choice of local coordinates at $p$. It is desirable to have a canonical half density on $N^{*} S$ which
can be used to view the symbol of $u$ as a scalar. We now explain how a choice of half densities $\mu_{X}$ and $\mu_{X}$ on $X$ and $S$ determine a half density $\Xi_{S}$ on $N^{*} S$. This gives a useful geometric interpretation to the symbol of both examples of conormal distributions which follow. For $p \in S$, let $N_{p} \subset T_{p}^{*} X$ denote the subspace of covectors which annihilate $T_{p} S$, i.e. the fiber of $N^{*} S$ over $p$. Suppose we have fixed a point $\zeta \in N^{*} S$ with $\pi(\zeta)=p$. Taking the derivative of the projection $\pi: N^{*} S \rightarrow S$ at $\zeta$ gives the exact sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \rightarrow T_{\zeta} N_{p} \rightarrow T_{\zeta} N^{*} S \rightarrow T_{p} S \rightarrow 0 \tag{2.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using this, half densities on the fiber $N_{p}$ and $S$ determine one on $N^{*} S$. We already have a half density on $S$, so we need a canonical half density on the fiber $N_{p}$. We have the second exact sequence coming from the restriction map of a covector to $T S$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \rightarrow N_{p} \rightarrow T_{p}^{*} X \rightarrow T_{p}^{*} S \rightarrow 0 \tag{2.2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Letting $\Omega_{X}$ and $\Omega_{S}$ be the half densities on $T^{*} X$ and $T^{*} S$ induced by the symplectic volume form, the ratios $\Omega_{X} / \mu_{X}$ and $\Omega_{S} / \mu_{S}$ determine half densities on the fibers $T_{p}^{*} X$, $T_{p}^{*} S$. The exact sequence then determines a half density $\nu$ on $N_{p}$. The first exact sequence together with $\nu$ and $\mu_{S}$ then determine the half density on $N^{*} S$. To calculate this concretely, we again work in local coordinates such that $S=\left\{x^{\prime \prime}=0\right\}$ and write $p=\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)$. Let $\mu_{X}=f_{X}\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)\left|d x^{\prime} \otimes d x^{\prime \prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $\nu=f_{S}\left(x^{\prime}\right)\left|d x^{\prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. The dual coordinates also split $\xi=\left(\xi^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime \prime}\right)$. The half densities $\Omega_{X} / \mu_{X}$ and $\Omega_{S} / \mu_{S}$ are $f_{X}^{-1}\left(x^{\prime}, 0\right)\left|d \xi^{\prime} \otimes d \xi^{\prime \prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $f_{S}^{-1}\left(x^{\prime}\right)\left|d \xi^{\prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. On $N_{p}$, these determine the half density

$$
\frac{f_{S}\left(x^{\prime}\right)}{f_{X}\left(x^{\prime}, 0\right)}\left|d \xi^{\prime \prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Using the first exact sequence we finally arrive at

$$
\Xi_{S}=\frac{f_{S}^{2}\left(x^{\prime}\right)}{f\left(x^{\prime}, 0\right)}\left|d x^{\prime} \wedge d \xi^{\prime \prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Where the coordinate half density $\left|d x^{\prime} \wedge d \xi^{\prime \prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the same as $\sqrt{d_{C_{\phi}}}$ in the local calculation. The next three examples are all conormal distributions.

### 2.2.3. The $\delta_{S}$ density along a submanifold

Suppose that $S \subset X^{n}$ is an embedded submanifold of codimension $d$. If $f \in C^{\infty}(X)$, the pairing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle f, \delta_{S}\right\rangle \tag{2.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Should of course mean 'restrict $f$ to $S$ and integrate'. However, we want to let $\delta_{S}$ act on smooth half densities, and we need a density on $S$ to integrate against. Let $i: S \hookrightarrow X$ be the inclusion map. If we fix half densities $\mu_{X}$ and $\mu_{S}$ on $X$ and $S$ as before, we can simply extend the restriction map to half densities by the rule

$$
\begin{equation*}
i^{*}\left(f \mu_{X}\right)=\left.f\right|_{S} \mu_{S} \tag{2.2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

and then define the action of $\delta_{S}$ on half densities by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\langle\delta_{S}, f \mu_{X}\right\rangle=\left.\int_{S} f\right|_{S} \mu_{S}^{2} \tag{2.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

To analyze this further, we look at it locally. Suppose that we choose local coordinates $x=\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)$ in an open set $U$ such that $S \cap U=\left\{x^{\prime \prime}=0\right\}$. As before, let $\mu_{X}=$ $f_{X}\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)\left|d x^{\prime} \wedge d x^{\prime \prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $\mu_{S}=f_{S}\left(x^{\prime}\right)\left|d x^{\prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. Then by Fourier inversion,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{S}=(2 \pi)^{-\frac{d}{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{d}} \frac{f_{S}^{2}\left(x^{\prime}\right)}{f_{X}\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)} e^{-i x^{\prime \prime} \cdot \theta} d \theta|d x|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

The number of phase variables is $d$ and the amplitude is order zero, so the order of $\delta_{S}$ as a Lagrangian distribution is $-\frac{n}{4}+\frac{d}{2}$. The phase critical set is

$$
C_{\phi}=\left\{\left(x^{\prime}, 0, \theta\right)\right\} \subset U \times \mathbb{R}^{d}
$$

The image of $i_{\phi}$ is the set $\left\{\left(x^{\prime}, 0,0,-\theta\right)\right\} \subset T^{*} M$ which is $N^{*} S$. To compute $d_{C_{\phi}}$, use the coordinates $\left(x^{\prime}, \theta\right)$ on $C_{\phi}$. Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{C_{\phi}}=\left|\frac{\partial\left(x^{\prime}, \theta,-x^{\prime \prime}\right)}{\partial(x, \theta)}\right|^{-1}\left|d x^{\prime} \wedge d \theta\right|=\left|d x^{\prime} \wedge d \theta\right| \tag{2.2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

In summary,

Proposition 2.2.2. Suppose $S$ is a codimension d submanifold of $X$. Let $\delta_{S}$ be the $\delta$ distribution on $S$ relative to the half densities $\mu_{X}$ on $X$ and $\nu_{S}$ on $S$. Then $\delta_{S} \in$ $I^{-\frac{n}{4}+\frac{d}{2}}\left(X ; N^{*} S\right)$. In coordinates $x=\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)$ such that $S=\left\{x^{\prime \prime}=0\right\}$, the half density symbol of $\delta_{S}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma\left(\delta_{S}\right)=\frac{f_{S}^{2}\left(x^{\prime}\right)}{f_{X}\left(x^{\prime}, 0\right)}\left|d x^{\prime} \wedge d \xi^{\prime \prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}=\Xi_{S} \tag{2.2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\mu_{X}=f_{X}\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)\left|d x^{\prime} \wedge d x^{\prime \prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $\mu_{S}=f_{S}\left(x^{\prime}\right)\left|d x^{\prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. The symbol is exactly the canonical half density on $N^{*} S$ determined by $\mu_{X}$ and $\mu_{S}$.

### 2.2.4. The kernel of pullback along a smooth map

Let $F: Y^{m} \rightarrow X^{n}$ be a smooth map. The pullback map,

$$
F^{*}: C^{\infty}(X) \rightarrow C^{\infty}(Y) \quad F^{*} g=g(F(y))
$$

acts on smooth functions but we can extend to it act on half densities by choosing half densities $\mu_{X}$ and $\mu_{Y}$ on $X$ and $Y$. We then define

$$
\begin{equation*}
F^{*}: C^{\infty}\left(X, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(Y, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \quad F^{*}\left(g \mu_{X}\right)=F^{*} g \mu_{Y} \tag{2.2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

In local coordinates $y_{i}$ in a neighborhood $U$ of $p \in Y$ and $x_{i}$ in a neighborhood $V$ of $F(p) \in X$, write $\mu_{X}=f_{X}(x)|d x|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $\mu_{Y}=f_{Y}(y)|d y|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{F^{*}}(y, x)=(2 \pi)^{-\frac{n}{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} \frac{f_{Y}(y)}{f_{X}(F(y))} e^{i \theta \cdot(F(y)-x)} d \theta|d x|^{\frac{1}{2}}|d y|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

is the kernel of the pullback map 2.2.18 relative to these coordinates. The phase $\phi(x, y, \theta)=(F(y)-x) \cdot \theta$ is non-degenerate with $C_{\phi}=\{(y, F(y), \theta)\} \subset U \times V \times \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and the parametrization

$$
i_{\phi}:(F(y), y, \theta) \mapsto\left(y, d F_{y}^{T} \theta, F(y),-\theta\right)
$$

has image which is equal to $N^{*} \Gamma_{F}$, the conormal bundle to the graph $\Gamma_{F} \subset Y \times X$. If we take $(y, \theta)$ as coordinates on $C_{\phi}$ then one can check that $d_{C_{\phi}}=|d y \wedge d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and thus, in the coordinates $(y, \theta)$ on $N^{*} \Gamma_{f}$, the half density part of the symbol is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma\left(K_{F^{*}}\right)=\frac{f_{Y}(y)}{f_{X}(F(y))}|d y \wedge d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to give a more satisfying interpretation of the symbol, notice that our choice of half densities $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$ on $X$ and $\nu^{\frac{1}{2}}$ on $Y$ gives us a half density on $Y \times X$ (their product, $\nu^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes \mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ) and one on $\Gamma_{f}$ (identity $\Gamma_{f}$ with $Y$ and take $\nu^{\frac{1}{2}}$ ). According to section 3.2, these then determine a half density, $\zeta\left(\nu^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes \mu^{\frac{1}{2}}, \nu^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)$ on $N^{*} \Gamma_{f}$. We claim that $\zeta$ written in $(y, \theta)$ coordinates on $N^{*} \Gamma_{f}$ is exactly $(2.2 .20)$. Lastly, note that the order is $0-(n+m-2 n) / 4=$ $(n-m) / 4$.

Proposition 2.2.3. Let $F: Y^{m} \rightarrow X^{n}$ be smooth map and $\mu_{X}, \mu_{Y}$ be smooth half densities on X and $Y$. The pullback map $F^{*}\left(g d \mu_{X}\right)(y)=g(F(y)) \mu_{Y}(y)$ has distribution kernel $K_{F^{*}} \in I^{\frac{n-m}{4}}\left(Y \times X, N^{*} \Gamma_{F}\right)$ where $\Gamma_{F}$ is the graph of $F$. The half density symbol is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma\left(K_{F^{*}}\right)=\Xi_{\Gamma_{F}} \tag{2.2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\Xi_{\Gamma_{F}}$ is the canonical half density on $N^{*} \Gamma_{F}$ induced by the density $\mu_{Y}$ on $\Gamma_{F} \subset$ $Y \times X$ and $\mu_{Y} \otimes \mu_{X}$ on $Y \times X$ as described in section 2.2.2

### 2.2.5. The kernel of pushforward along a submersion

Suppose that $F: X^{n+k} \rightarrow Y^{k}$ is a smooth submersion. As usual we fix half densities $\mu_{X}$ and $\mu_{Y}$ on $X$ and $Y$. In the previous section, we saw that this gives us a pullback map on half densities

$$
F^{*}: C^{\infty}\left(Y, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(X, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)
$$

We now define pushforward as the formal $L^{2}$ adjoint of this map. That is, for half densities $\alpha, \beta$ on $X$ and $Y$ we define the pushforward map

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{*}: C^{\infty}\left(X, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(Y, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \quad\left\langle F_{*} \alpha, \beta\right\rangle_{L^{2}(Y)}=\left\langle\alpha, F^{*} \beta\right\rangle_{L^{2}(X)} \tag{2.2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Write $\alpha=a \mu_{X}$ and $\beta=b \mu_{Y}$ with $a, b$ smooth functions and define $F_{*} a$ by $F_{*} \alpha=$ $\left(F_{*} a\right) \mu_{Y}$. Then we can rewrite the definition of $F_{*}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{Y}\left(F_{*} a\right)(y) b(y) \mu_{Y}^{2}=\int_{X} a(x) b(F(x)) \mu_{X}^{2} \tag{2.2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

At each point $p \in X$, let $q=F(p)$. The derivative $d F_{p}$ induces the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow T_{p} F^{-1}(q) \rightarrow T_{p} X \rightarrow T_{q} Y \rightarrow 0
$$

As we have seen several times now, the half densities $\mu_{X}$ and $\mu_{Y}$ determine the 'quotient' half density on the fibers $F^{-1}(q), \mu_{X} / \mu_{Y}$. Using the same exact sequence, we may write $\alpha=\frac{\alpha}{\mu_{Y}} \otimes \mu_{Y}$, where the quotient is another half density on the fibers. Define

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(F_{*} \alpha\right)(y)=\left(\int_{F^{-1}(y)} \frac{\alpha}{\mu_{Y}} \otimes \frac{\mu_{X}}{\mu_{Y}}\right) \mu_{Y} \tag{2.2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

To compare this to the original definition of pushforward, we observe that

$$
\begin{gathered}
\left\langle F_{*} \alpha, \beta\right\rangle_{L^{2}(Y)}=\int_{Y}\left(\int_{F^{-1}(y)} a(x) \frac{\mu_{X}^{2}}{\mu_{Y}^{2}}\right) b(y) \mu_{Y}^{2} \\
\left\langle\alpha, F^{*} \beta\right\rangle=\int_{X} a(x) b(F(x)) \mu_{X}^{2}
\end{gathered}
$$

are equal by Fubini's theorem, so formula 2.2 .24 is correct. To make this more concrete, we can write $F_{*}$ in local coordinates chosen so that $F$ has the form

$$
F\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)=x^{\prime \prime}
$$

Then, with $\mu_{X}=f_{X}\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)\left|d x^{\prime} \wedge d x^{\prime \prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}, \mu_{Y}=f_{Y}(y)|d y|^{\frac{1}{2}}$,

$$
\int_{F^{-1}(y)} \frac{\alpha}{\mu_{Y}} \otimes \frac{\mu_{X}}{\mu_{Y}}=\int a\left(x^{\prime}, y\right) \frac{f_{X}^{2}\left(x^{\prime}, y\right)}{f_{Y}^{2}(y)}\left|d x^{\prime}\right|
$$

so the half density kernel of $F_{*}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{F^{*}}(y, x)=\int_{\mathbb{R}^{k}} e^{i \theta \cdot\left(y-x^{\prime \prime}\right)} \frac{f_{X}\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right)}{f_{Y}\left(x^{\prime \prime}\right)}|d \theta \| d x|^{\frac{1}{2}}|d y|^{\frac{1}{2}} . \tag{2.2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The phase $\phi(x, y, \theta)=\left(y-x^{\prime \prime}\right) \cdot \theta$ is non-degenerate and the critical set is $C_{\phi}=$ $\left\{\left(x^{\prime \prime},\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right), \theta\right)\right\}$. The parametrizing map is

$$
i_{\phi}:\left(x^{\prime \prime},\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right), \theta\right) \mapsto\left(x^{\prime \prime}, \theta,\left(x^{\prime}, x^{\prime \prime}\right),(0,-\theta)\right) \subset T^{*}(Y \times X)
$$

and if we view $\theta$ as the dual coordinate to $x^{\prime \prime}$, then the image of $i_{\phi}$ can be identified with

$$
\left.\left(N^{*} \Gamma_{F}\right)^{T}=\left\{F(x), \theta, x,-d F_{x}^{T} \theta\right) \mid \theta \in T_{F(x)}^{*} Y\right\}
$$

Where we write the superscript ' T ' to mean 'reverse the $X$ and $Y$ components' i.e. for a subset $C \subset T^{*} X \times T^{*} Y$,

$$
C^{T}=\{(y, \eta, x, \xi) \mid(x, \xi, y, \eta) \in C\} .
$$

We also see that the symbol of $F_{*}$ is the same canonical half density on $N^{*} \Gamma_{F}$ induced by $\mu_{X}$ and $\mu_{Y}$ as for the pullback map. The order is of course $-(n+k+k-2 k) / 4=-n / 4$, which is equal to $(\operatorname{dim} Y-\operatorname{dim} X) / 4$, the same as for pullback.

Proposition 2.2.4. Let $F: X^{n+k} \rightarrow Y^{k}$ be smooth submersion and $\mu_{X}, \mu_{Y}$ be smooth half densities on $X$ and $Y$. The pushforward map on half densities defined by

$$
\left\langle F_{*} \alpha, \beta\right\rangle_{L^{2}(Y)}=\left\langle\alpha, F^{*} \beta\right\rangle_{L^{2}(X)}
$$

has distribution kernel $K_{F_{*}} \in I^{\frac{-n}{4}}\left(Y \times X,\left(N^{*} \Gamma_{F}\right)^{T}\right)$ where $\Gamma_{F}$ is the graph of $F$ and the transpose ' $T^{\prime}$ means flip the $T^{*} X$ and $T^{*} Y$ components. The half density symbol is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma\left(K_{F^{*}}\right)=\Xi_{\Gamma_{F}} \tag{2.2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\Xi_{\Gamma_{F}}$ is the canonical half density on $N^{*} \Gamma_{F}$ induced by the density $\mu_{Y}$ on $\Gamma_{F} \subset$ $Y \times X$ and $\mu_{Y} \otimes \mu_{X}$ on $Y \times X$, the same as for the pullback map.

### 2.2.6. The half wave kernel on a Riemannian manifold

Let $\left(X^{n}, g\right)$ be a closed Riemannian manifold, $\Delta$ be the non-negative Laplace operator, and $D_{t}=-i \partial_{t}$. The smooth half density $|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|d V_{g}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ determines an isomorphism between smooth half densities and smooth functions with which we lift the half wave operator, $D_{t}+\sqrt{\Delta}$ to act on $C^{\infty}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, \mathbb{R} \times X\right)$ and we consider the initial value problem

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left(D_{t}+\sqrt{\Delta}\right) u(t, x)=0  \tag{2.2.27}\\
u(0, x)=f(x) .
\end{array}
$$

Let $U(t, x, y)$ be the kernel of the unitary operator $\exp -i t \sqrt{\Delta}$, the propagator of the initial value problem. Since our primary goal is to understand Lagrangian distributions symbolically, we choose not to include a detailed construction of a parametrix (approximate kernel) for the propagator. For these details see one of the many excellent expositions $\mathbf{3 2} \mathbf{1}, \mathbf{3 7}, \mathbf{2 4}$. A consequence of these local parametrix constructions is that the propagator kernel is a Lagrangian distribution,

$$
\begin{equation*}
U(t, x, y) \in I^{-\frac{1}{4}}\left(\mathbb{R} \times X \times X, C^{\prime}\right) \tag{2.2.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C^{\prime}$ is the space-time graph of the geodesic flow inside $T^{*} \mathbb{R} \backslash 0 \times T^{*} X \backslash 0 \times T^{*} X \backslash 0$

$$
\begin{equation*}
C^{\prime}=\left\{(t, \tau, x, \xi, y,-\eta)\left|\tau+|\xi|_{g(x)}=0, G^{-t}(x, \xi)=(y, \eta)\right\} .\right. \tag{2.2.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

There is a Lagrangian immersion parametrizing $C^{\prime}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\iota: \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \backslash 0 \rightarrow C^{\prime} \quad \iota(t, x, \xi)=\left(t,-|\xi|_{g(x)}, x, \xi, G^{-t}(x, \xi)\right) \tag{2.2.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the domain carries a natural half density $|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}$, where $\left|\Omega_{X}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the symplectic half density on $T^{*} X$. We describe how to calculate the half density symbol $\sigma(U)$ of $U(t, x, y)$ in a rather indirect way. Let $P=D_{t}+\sqrt{\Delta}_{x}$ and $p$ denote its principal symbol. Since $P U(t, x, y)=0$ and $\sigma_{\text {sub }}(P)=0$, the first transport equation, theorem 5.3.1, $\mathbf{9}$ implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{i} \mathcal{L}_{H_{p}} \sigma(U)=0 \tag{2.2.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we write $\iota^{*} \sigma(U)=\sigma(t, x, y)|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|\Omega_{X}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ then we are reduced to calculating the scalar $\sigma$. The integral curves of vector field $H_{p}$ pull back to curves of the form $(t, x, \xi) \rightarrow$ $\left(t+s, G^{s}(x, \xi)\right)$. The half density $|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|\Omega_{X}\right|$ is constant along these curves because $G^{s}$ preserves the symplectic form on $T^{*} X$, so the transport equation implies that $\sigma(t, x, \xi)$ must be as well. Furthermore, we know that at $t=0, \sigma(U)=\sigma(\mathrm{Id})=\left|\Omega_{X}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$, thus $\sigma(0, x, y)=1$. If we write an arbitrary point $(t, x, \xi) \in \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \backslash 0$ as

$$
(t, x, \xi)=\exp \left(t H_{p}\right)\left(0, G^{-t}(x, \xi)\right)
$$

then the fact that $\sigma$ is constant along the integral curves of $H_{p}$ implies that $\sigma(t, x, y)=1$. Thus

$$
\begin{equation*}
\iota^{*}(\sigma(U))=|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.2.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 2.3. Fourier integral operators

Recall that a linear operator $A: C^{\infty}\left(X, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \rightarrow D^{\prime}\left(Y, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)$ is equivalent to a distribution in $D^{\prime}\left(Y \times X, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)$ by the Schwartz kernel theorem. As we saw in the case of pullback and pushforward, it may be that the kernel of an operator is a Lagrangian distribution. In this case we call the operator $A$ an Fourier integral operator.

Definition 2.3.1. A linear operator $A$ is a Fourier integral operator if its kernel $K_{A}$ is eual to a Lagrangian distribution; $K_{A} \in I^{m}(Y \times X, \Lambda)$ modulo $C^{\infty}$ kernels for some homogeneous Lagrangian $\Lambda \subset T^{*}(Y \times X) \backslash 0$. If this is the case, the set

$$
C=\Lambda^{\prime}=\{(y, \eta, x,-\xi) \mid(y, \eta, x, \xi) \in \Lambda\}
$$

is a Lagrangian submanifold of $T^{*} Y \times T^{*} X$ with respect to the symplectic form $\omega_{Y} \oplus-\omega_{X}$. We call $C$ a canonical relation and we will write $A \in I^{m}(Y \times X ; C)$ to mean $K_{A} \in$ $I^{m}\left(Y \times X ; C^{\prime}\right)$ modulo $C^{\infty}$ kernels.

Our main goal is to study the composition of Fourier integral operators which isn't possible unless they map smooth half densities to smooth half densities. This is not always the case, but is true when their canonical relations satisfy a mild condition.

Proposition 2.3.2. Suppose that $A \in I^{m}(Y \times X, C)$ and $C \subset T^{*} Y \backslash 0 \times T^{*} X \backslash 0$. Then

$$
A: C^{\infty}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, X\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, Y\right)
$$

And $A$ extends uniquely to a continuous mapping on half density distributions,

$$
A: D^{\prime}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, X\right) \rightarrow D^{\prime}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, Y\right)
$$

Note that in general the canonical relation of a Fourier integral operator $A$ cannot contain a point which lies in the zero section of both factors, but it can contain points of the form $(y, 0, x, \xi)$ or $(y, \eta, x, 0)$. It is these cases we need to rule out in order for $A$ to preserve smoothness. To prove this, observe that theorem 2.2.2 $\mathbf{6}$ implies that that $\mathrm{WF}^{\prime}(A) \subset C$ and hence $\mathrm{WF}^{\prime}(A)_{Y}=\varnothing$. Then by the standard wavefront set calculus,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathrm{WF}(A f) \subset \mathrm{WF}^{\prime}(A) \circ \mathrm{WF}(f) \cup \mathrm{WF}^{\prime}(A)_{Y} \tag{2.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

so if $f$ is smooth this set is empty, and $A f$ is smooth. Note that since $A^{T} \in I^{m}(Y \times$ $X, C^{T}$ ), the same argument implies that $A^{T}$ maps smooth half densities to smooth half densities and thus $A$ is extendable as a continuous map on half density distributions

$$
A: D^{\prime}\left(X, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \rightarrow D^{\prime}\left(Y, \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)
$$

We state a preliminary version of the composition theorem for Fourier integral operators which we refine in section 2.4

Theorem 2.3.3. Suppose $A_{1} \in I^{m_{1}}\left(Y \times X ; C_{1}\right)$ and $A_{2} \in I^{m_{2}}\left(Z \times Y ; C_{2}\right)$. Suppose that $C_{i}$ contain no elements of the zero section in either factor and that $C_{2} \times C_{1}$ intersects $T^{*} Z \times \Delta_{T^{*} Y} \times T^{*} X$ cleanly, where $\Delta_{T^{*} Y} \subset T^{*} Y \times T^{*} Y$ is the diagonal. Then the set theoretic composition
$C_{2} \circ C_{1}=\left\{(z, \omega, x, \xi) \mid \exists(y, \eta) \in T^{*} Y ;(z, \omega, y, \eta) \in C_{2} \operatorname{and}(y, \eta, x, \xi) \in C_{1}\right\} \subset T^{*} Z \backslash 0 \times T^{*} X \backslash 0$
is an immersed canonical relation and

$$
A_{2} \circ A_{1} \in I^{m_{1}+m_{2}}\left(Z \times X, C_{2} \circ C_{1}\right) .
$$

Under the clean intersection assumption, there is a bilinear composition map on half densities,

$$
\circ: C^{\infty}\left(C_{2} ; \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \otimes C^{\infty}\left(C_{1} ; \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(C_{2} \circ C_{1} ; \Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}\right)
$$

and

$$
\sigma\left(A_{2} \circ A_{1}\right)=\sigma\left(A_{2}\right) \circ \sigma\left(A_{1}\right) .
$$

### 2.3.1. Fourier integral operators associated to a canonical graph

Let $\chi: T^{*} X \backslash 0 \rightarrow T^{*} Y \backslash 0$ be a homogeneous symplectomorphism (canonical transformation). The graph of $\chi$,

$$
\Gamma_{\chi}=\{(y, \eta, x, \xi) \mid(y, \eta)=\chi(x, \xi)\} \subset T^{*} Y \backslash 0 \times T^{*} X \backslash 0
$$

is a homogeneous canonical relation from $T^{*} X$ to $T^{*} Y$. Suppose that $A \in I^{m}\left(Y \times X ; \Gamma_{\chi}\right)$ is a Fourier integral operator associated to this canonical relation. A local oscillatory integral representation for the kernel $K_{A}$ of $A$ can be obtained by choosing a local generating function for $\chi$. That is, a function $\psi(x, \theta)$ defined on $U \times \mathbb{R}^{n}$ for an open subset $U \subset X$ which is homogeneous of degree one in $\theta$ and satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\chi\left(x, d_{x} \psi(x, \theta)\right)=\left(d_{\theta} \psi(x, \theta), \theta\right) . \tag{2.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We claim that $\phi(x, y, \theta)=\psi(x, \theta)-y \cdot \theta$ is a non-degenerate phase function which locally parametrizes the canonical relation $\Gamma_{\chi}$. We observe $C_{\phi}=\left\{(x, y, \theta) \mid y=d_{\theta} \psi(x, \theta)\right\}$, $d_{x} \phi=d_{x} \psi$, and $d_{y} \phi=-\theta$ Hence image of the immersion $i_{\phi}$ is the set of points

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{\phi}\left(C_{\phi}\right)=\left\{\left(d_{\theta} \psi(x, \theta),-\theta, x, d_{x} \psi(x, \theta)\right\} \subset T^{*}(Y \times X)\right. \tag{2.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Which is equal to $\Gamma_{\chi}^{\prime}$ when we identity $\theta \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ with the covector $\theta \cdot d y$ lying over the point $y \in Y$. We also note that $C_{\phi}$ is a graph over the $(x, \theta)$ coordinates. It follows from this observation that

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{C_{\phi}}=\left|\frac{\partial\left(x, \theta, d_{\theta} \psi-y\right)}{\partial(x, y, \theta)}\right|^{-1}|d x \wedge d \theta| \tag{2.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The prefactor is $|\operatorname{det} J|^{-1}$ where

$$
J=\left(\begin{array}{ccc}
I & 0 & 0  \tag{2.3.5}\\
0 & 0 & I \\
\psi_{x \theta}^{\prime \prime} & -I & \psi_{\theta \theta}^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}\right)
$$

which is equal to 1 by expanding along the top row, so $d_{C_{\phi}}=|d x \wedge d \theta|$. Now since $\Gamma_{\chi}$ is a canonical graph, its right projection $\pi_{R}: \Gamma_{\chi} \rightarrow T^{*} X \backslash 0$ is a diffeomorphism. This means we have a canonical half density on $\Gamma_{\chi}$ given by the pullback of the symplectic half density on $T^{*} X,\left|\Omega_{X}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}=|d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. Since $\xi=d_{x} \psi$ under the immersion $i_{\phi}$, we have that

$$
\frac{\partial(x, \xi)}{\partial(x, \theta)}=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
\mathrm{Id} & 0  \tag{2.3.6}\\
\psi_{x x}^{\prime \prime} & \psi_{x \theta}^{\prime \prime}
\end{array}\right)
$$

which means

$$
\begin{equation*}
|d x \wedge d \theta|=\left|\psi_{x \theta}^{\prime \prime}\right|^{-1}|d x \wedge d \xi| . \tag{2.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Relative to the pulled back symplectic half density $\Omega_{X}^{\frac{1}{2}}=|d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}}$, we can view the principal symbol as the scalar $\sigma(u)|d x \wedge d \xi|^{-\frac{1}{2}}$. We have just shown that the half density part of the symbol is

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{\varphi}^{*}(\sigma(u))=a_{0}(x, \theta)\left|\psi_{x \theta}^{\prime \prime}\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}} . \tag{2.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where as usual, $a_{0}$ is the leading order part of the amplitude in a local expression for $K_{A}$.

Proposition 2.3.4. Suppose that $A \in I^{m}(Y \times X, C)$ where $C$ is the graph of the homogeneous canonical transformation $\chi: T^{*} X \rightarrow T^{*} Y$. Suppose that $\psi(x, \theta)$ is a local generating function for $\chi$ in the sense of (2.3.2). Then the kernel of $A$ can be written locally as

$$
(2 \pi)^{-n} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} a(x, y, \theta) e^{i(\psi(x, \theta)-y \cdot \theta)} d \theta
$$

For a classical amplitude of order $m+\frac{2 n-2 n}{4}=m$. Let $\pi_{R}: C \rightarrow T^{*} X$ be the projection onto the right factor and $|d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}}=\pi_{R}^{*}\left|\Omega_{X}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ be the pullback of the symplectic half density on $T^{*} X$. Then the half density part of the symbol of $A$ is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma(A)(x, \xi)=a_{m}\left(x, d_{\theta} \psi(x, \theta), \theta\right)\left|\psi_{x \theta}^{\prime \prime}(x, \theta)\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.3.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $(x, \theta) \in C_{\phi}$ is such that $\left(x, d_{x} \psi(x, \theta)\right)=(x, \xi) \in T^{*} X .$.

As an important example of this class of operators, suppose that $X=Y$ and $\chi$ is the identity map on $T^{*} X$. It is easy to verify that $\psi(x, \theta)=x \cdot \theta$ is a local generating function for the identity. Thus, if $A \in I^{m}\left(X \times X ; \Gamma_{\mathrm{Id}}\right)$ we can represent the kernel of $A$ locally as

$$
\begin{equation*}
K_{A}(x, y)=(2 \pi)^{-n} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{n}} e^{i(x-y) \cdot \theta} a(x, y, \theta) d \theta|d x|^{\frac{1}{2}}|d y|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a(x, y, \theta)$ is a classical amplitude of order $m$. On the critical set, $y=x$ and the image of the point ( $x, x, \theta$ ) under $i_{\phi}$ is the covector $(x, \theta, x, \theta) \in T^{*} X \backslash 0 \times T^{*} X \backslash 0$. Since $\psi_{x \theta}=\mathrm{Id}$, the symbol of this operator is just the top order part of the amplitude on the diagonal times the symplectic half density

$$
\sigma(A)=a_{0}(x, x, \theta)|d x \wedge d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

### 2.4. Symbolic composition

A homogeneous canonical relation is called weighted if it comes equipped with a smooth, homogeneous half density. Suppose that $\left(C_{1}, \sigma_{1}\right) \subset T^{*} X \backslash 0 \times T^{*} Y \backslash 0$ and $\left(C_{2}, \sigma_{2}\right) \subset$ $T^{*} Z \backslash 0 \times T^{*} X \backslash 0$ are weighted homogeneous canonical relations from $T^{*} Y$ to $T^{*} X$ and
$T^{*} X$ to $T^{*} Z$. In this section we describe how to compose these to get a third weighted homogeneous canonical relation, $\left(C_{2} \circ C_{1}, \sigma_{2} \circ \sigma_{1}\right)$ from $T^{*} Y$ to $T^{*} Z$,
$C_{2} \circ C_{1}=\left\{(z, \zeta, y, \eta) \mid \exists(x, \xi) \in T^{*} Y \backslash 0,(z, \zeta, x, \xi) \in C_{2},(x, \xi, y, \eta) \in C_{1}\right\} \subset T^{*} Z \backslash 0 \times T^{*} Y \backslash 0$

As mentioned in section 2.3, this is only possible when $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$ intersect cleanly, to be discussed later on in this section. First we describe the linear algebraic version of composition which is always possible.

### 2.4.1. Composition of linear weighted canonical relations: abstract description

Let $V, W, U$ be symplectic vector spaces of dimensions $2 m, 2 d$, and $2 n$ respectively. Suppose that $C_{1} \subset W^{-} \times V$ and $C_{2} \subset U^{-} \times W$ are linear canonical relations (Lagrangian subspaces) from $V$ to $W$ and from $W$ to $U$. We define the set theoretic composition

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{2} \circ C_{1}=\left\{(u, v) \in U^{-} \times V \mid \exists w \in W,(u, w) \in C_{2},(w, v) \in C_{1}\right\} \tag{2.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and also the set

$$
\begin{equation*}
F=\left(C_{2} \times C_{1}\right) \cap\left(U \times \Delta_{W} \times V\right)=\left\{(u, w, w, v) \mid(u, w) \in C_{2},(w, v) \in C_{1}\right\} \tag{2.4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

We also define two maps central to the theory of composition to follow,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau: C_{2} \times C_{1} \rightarrow W \quad \tau:\left(u, w, w^{\prime}, v\right) \mapsto w^{\prime}-w \tag{2.4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha: F \rightarrow C_{2} \circ C_{1} \quad \alpha:(u, w, w, v) \mapsto(u, v) \tag{2.4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Associated to each of these maps is an exact sequence which we will make heavy use of in what follows. They are,

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \rightarrow F \rightarrow C_{1} \times C_{2} \rightarrow W \rightarrow \text { coker } \tau \rightarrow 0 \tag{2.4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{ker} \alpha \rightarrow F \rightarrow C_{2} \circ C_{1} \rightarrow 0 \tag{2.4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first thing to understand is the so-called canonical pairing between $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$ and coker $\tau$.

Lemma 2.4.1. Identifying $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$ with a subspace of $W$ in the obvious way, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{ker} \alpha=(\operatorname{im} \tau)^{\perp} \tag{2.4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $w \in \operatorname{ker} \alpha$, then the association

$$
w \mapsto \ell_{w}(\cdot)=\omega_{W}(w, \cdot)
$$

defines an isomorphism between $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$ and $(\operatorname{coker} \tau)^{*}$. In the terminology of Guillemin, ker $\alpha$ and coker $\tau$ are canonically paired by the symplectic form.'

Proof. We first prove the inclusion $\operatorname{im} \tau \subset(\operatorname{ker} \alpha)^{\perp}$. Fix some $w^{\prime}-w \in \operatorname{im} \tau$, with $\left(u, w, w^{\prime}, v\right) \in C_{2} \times C_{1}$. Observe that $w_{0} \in \operatorname{ker} \alpha$ means that $\left(0, w_{0}\right) \in C_{2}$ and $\left(w_{0}, 0\right) \in C_{1}$. For any such $w_{0}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{W}\left(w^{\prime}-w, w_{0}\right)=\omega_{W}\left(w^{\prime}, w_{0}\right)-\omega_{W}\left(w, w_{0}\right) \tag{2.4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $(u, w) \in C_{2},\left(0, w_{0}\right) \in C_{2}$, and $C_{2} \subset U^{-} \times W$ is Lagrangian,

$$
\omega_{W}\left(w, w_{0}\right)-\omega_{U}(u, 0)=\omega_{W}\left(w, w_{0}\right)=0
$$

By the same argument, we find that $\omega_{W}\left(w^{\prime}, w_{0}\right)=0$. Hence 2.4.8 is equal to zero, which proves the first inclusion. Next, we have to prove that $(\operatorname{im} \tau)^{\perp} \subset \operatorname{ker} \alpha$. To this end, suppose that $w_{0} \in W$ satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega_{W}\left(w_{0}, w^{\prime}-w\right)=0 \tag{2.4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Whenever there exists $u$ and $v$ such that $\left(u, w, w^{\prime}, v\right) \in C_{2} \times C_{1}$. In particular, using the fact that $(0,0) \in C_{i}$, we may assume that

$$
\omega_{W}\left(w_{0}, w\right)=0
$$

for all $w$ in the right projection of $C_{2}$ and all $w$ in the left projection of $C_{1}$. We have to show that $w_{0} \in \operatorname{ker} \alpha$, or equivalently, that $\left(0, w_{0}\right) \in C_{2}$ and $\left(w_{0}, 0\right) \in C_{1}$. To this end, suppose that $\left(u^{\prime \prime}, w^{\prime \prime}\right) \in C_{2}$ is arbitrary. Then

$$
\omega_{U-\times W}\left(\left(u^{\prime \prime}, w^{\prime \prime}\right),\left(0, w_{0}\right)\right)=\omega_{W}\left(w^{\prime \prime}, w_{0}\right)=0
$$

Since $C_{2}$ is Lagrangian, $\left(0, w_{0}\right) \in C_{2}$. The same argument shows that $\left(w_{0}, 0\right) \in C_{1}$, i.e. $w_{0} \in \operatorname{ker} \alpha$. For the last assertion, suppose that $w \in \operatorname{ker} \alpha$. Then $\ell_{w}=\omega_{W}(w, \cdot)$ is a linear functional on $W$ that vanishes on the symplectic complement of $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$ which is $\operatorname{im} \tau$. Hence $\ell_{w}$ descends to a well-defined linear functional on $\operatorname{coker} \tau$. This association is an isomorphism since the dimensions of $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$ and $\operatorname{coker} \tau$ are the same.

The first consequence of this lemma is the fact that $C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ is a canonical relation.

Proposition 2.4.2. $C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ is a Lagrangian subspace of $U^{-} \times V$.

Proof. It is easy to observe that $C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ is isotropic; if $\left(u_{1}, v_{1}\right),\left(u_{2}, v_{2}\right) \in C_{2} \circ C_{1}$, choose $w_{1}, w_{2} \in W$ so that $\left(u_{j}, w_{j}, w_{j}, v_{j}\right) \in C_{2} \times C_{1}$. Then

$$
\omega_{U-\times V}\left(\left(u_{1}, v_{1}\right),\left(u_{2}, v_{2}\right)\right)=\omega_{V}\left(v_{1}, v_{2}\right)-\omega_{W}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right)+\omega_{W}\left(w_{1}, w_{2}\right)-\omega_{U}\left(u_{1}, u_{2}\right)=0
$$

since both terms on the right hand side are zero using the fact that $C_{i}$ are isotropic. Using the exact sequences $2.4 .5,(2.4 .6)$ together with the lemma we can count dimensions to verify that $C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ is Lagrangian.

Next, suppose we have half densities $\sigma_{i} \in\left|C_{i}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ on each canonical relation. The next proposition is almost the recipe for composition. It is the crucial isomorphism to understand concretely.

Proposition 2.4.3. There is an isomorphism $T:\left|C_{2}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|C_{1}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \rightarrow\left|C_{2} \circ C_{1}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|\operatorname{ker} \alpha|$

Proof. The entire point is to understand this isomorphism explicitly. In order to do this we begin by fixing a non-zero half density $\mu$ on $C_{2} \circ C_{1}$. Then the content
of this proposition is that $\sigma_{2}, \sigma_{1}$ determine a unique density $\nu$ on $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$ by the rule $T\left(\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}\right)=\mu \otimes \nu$. To describe the density $\nu$, we will fix another non-zero half density $\eta$ on $F$. Using the exact sequence 2.4.6), $\mu$ and $\eta$ determine the quotient half density $\mu / \eta$ on $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$. Next, using the other exact sequence 2.4.5 , the product half density $\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}$ on $C_{2} \times C_{1}$ together with $\mu$ determine the quotient half density $\frac{\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}}{\eta}$ on $\operatorname{im} \tau$. So far, schematically, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}=\eta \otimes \frac{\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}}{\eta}=\frac{\eta}{\mu} \otimes \mu \otimes \frac{\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}}{\eta} \tag{2.4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now the short exact sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{im} \tau \rightarrow W \rightarrow \operatorname{coker} \tau \rightarrow 0 \tag{2.4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

determines a half density $\xi$ on coker $\tau$, the ratio of the symplectic half density on $W$ and the $\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1} / \eta$ from above, so that

$$
\left|\Omega_{W}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}}{\eta} \otimes \xi
$$

Now $\xi^{-1}$ is a $-\frac{1}{2}$ density on coker $\tau$, and the isomorphism $(\operatorname{coker} \tau)^{*} \cong \operatorname{ker} \alpha$ means that $\xi^{-1}$ uniquely determines a half density on $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$, which we call $\xi^{\prime}$. In the end we get

$$
\frac{\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}}{\eta} \cong \xi^{-1} \cong \xi^{\prime}
$$

and putting this back into (2.4.10),

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1} \cong \mu \otimes \frac{\eta}{\mu} \otimes \xi^{\prime} \tag{2.4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The last two factors are both half densities on $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$, and their product is the density $\nu$.

It may seem as though this construction depended on the choice of $\eta$, but roughly speaking $\xi^{\prime}$ goes like $\eta^{-1}$ which cancels out the other $\eta$ factor appearing. The argument of lemma 2, page 27 of $\boldsymbol{\mathbf { 1 7 }}$ shows this independence rigorously. However, to practically compute these objects it is useful to make a choice of $\eta$. It may happen that ker $\alpha=0$ and in this case the isomorphism $T$ becomes much simpler. The next proposition explains this case.

Proposition 2.4.4. In the terminology of this section, suppose that $\operatorname{ker} \alpha=0$. Then $|\operatorname{ker} \alpha| \cong \mathbb{R}$ and there is a unique half density $\mu \in\left|C_{2} \circ C_{1}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ such that $T\left(\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}\right)=\mu \otimes 1$. The half density $\mu$ is the quotient of $\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}$ by the symplectic half density $\left|\Omega_{W}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ according to the exact sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \rightarrow F \rightarrow C_{1} \times C_{2} \rightarrow W \rightarrow 0 \tag{2.4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. The assumption ker $\alpha=0$ means that $F \cong C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ and $\tau$ is surjective. The exact sequence (2.4.5) reduces to (2.4.13). Let $\mu$ be the half density on $F \cong C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ determined by (2.4.13) and $\left|\Omega_{W}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. The exact sequence (2.4.6) with $\mu$ determines the half density 1 on $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$. On the other hand, the half density that $\mu$ determines on $\operatorname{im} \tau=W$ is by definition $\left|\Omega_{W}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. This means the half density on $\operatorname{coker} \tau$ is 1 , and so is the half density on ker $\alpha$ we get by duality. Thus in the end we get $\sigma_{2} \circ \sigma_{1} \cong 1 \otimes \mu$ as stated.

### 2.4.2. Examples of compositions of weighted linear canonical relations

Before describing how to pass from the case of linear canonical relations to cleanly intersecting canonical relations on cotangent bundles, we work out three examples of linear composition. The first are included in the special case $\operatorname{ker} \alpha=0$ of the above proposition.

Proposition 2.4.5 (Composition of linear canonical graphs). Let $A_{1}: V \rightarrow W$ and $A_{2}: W \rightarrow Z$ be canonical transformations and let

$$
C_{1}=\left\{\left(A_{1} v, v\right) \mid v \in V\right\} \subset W^{-} \times V \quad C_{2}=\left\{\left(A_{2} w, w\right) \mid w \in W\right\} \subset U^{-} \times W
$$

be the graph canonical relations of each $A_{i}$. Let $\sigma_{i}$ be the canonical graph half densities coming from the symplectic form on $V, W$. That is, $\sigma_{i}$ assigns the value 1 to the basis $\left(A e_{j}, e_{j}\right),\left(A f_{j}, f_{j}\right)$ where $\left(e_{j}, f_{j}\right)$ is any symplectic basis of dom $A_{i}$. Then

$$
C_{2} \circ C_{1}=\left\{\left(A_{2} A_{1} v, A_{1} v, A_{1} v, v\right) \mid v \in V\right\}
$$

is the graph canonical relation of $A_{2} \circ A_{1}$ and $T\left(\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}\right)$ is identified with the canonical graph half density.

Proof. It is easy to check that the set theoretic composition is the graph of $A_{2} \circ A_{1}$ and clear that $\operatorname{ker} \alpha=0$. We need to verify the assertion about the composite half density. Choose a symplectic basis $\left(e_{j}, f_{j}\right)$ of $V$. This gives us the basis $\left(A_{2} A_{1} e_{j}, A_{1} e_{j}, A_{1} e_{j}, e_{j}\right),\left(A_{2} A_{1} f_{j}, A_{1} f_{j}, A_{1} f_{j}, f_{j}\right)$ of $F$. We complete this to a basis of $C_{2} \times C_{1}$ by adding $\left(0,0, A_{1} e_{j}, e_{j}\right)$ and $\left(0,0, A_{1} f_{j}, f_{j}\right)$. Call this basis $\mathcal{B}$. Now the composite half density $\mu \in\left|C_{2} \circ C_{1}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \cong|F|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is, according to proposition 2.4.4,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu\left(\left(A_{2} A_{1} e_{j}, e_{j}\right),\left(A_{2} A_{1} f_{j}, f_{j}\right)\right)=\frac{\sigma_{1} \otimes \sigma_{2}(\mathcal{B})}{\left|\Omega_{W}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(A_{1} e_{j}, A_{1} f_{j}\right)} \tag{2.4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now since $A_{1}$ is a canonical transformation, the denominator is equal to 1 . The numerator is equal to $|\operatorname{det} A|$ where $A$ is the matrix taking the product basis

$$
\mathcal{B}^{\prime}=\left\{\left(A_{2} A_{1} e_{j}, A_{1} e_{j}, 0,0\right),\left(A_{2} A_{1} f_{j}, A_{1} f_{j}, 0,0\right),\left(0,0, A_{1} e_{j}, e_{j}\right),\left(0,0, A f_{j}, f_{j}\right)\right\}
$$

into the basis $\mathcal{B}$. The matrix $A$ is a block matrix of the form

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
I & * \\
0 & I
\end{array}\right)
$$

Hence $|\operatorname{det} A|=1$. This proves $\mu$ is the canonical graph half density on the composite.

To preface the next example, suppose that $V$ is a symplectic vector space. A Lagrangian subspace $L \subset V$ can be viewed as a canonical relation from $V$ to the zero vector space. Given two Lagrangian subspaces $L_{1}$ and $L_{2}$ of $V$, we let $L_{1}^{T}=\left\{(\ell, 0) \mid \ell \in L_{1}\right\} \subset V^{-} \times \mathbf{0}$. Then $L_{2} \circ L_{1}^{T}$ is a canonical relation from the zero vector space to itself. Half densities on each $L_{i}$ determine a half density on the zero canonical relation, otherwise known as a number. We call this number the canonical pairing of $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$ and denote it by $\left(\sigma_{2}, \sigma_{1}\right)$

Proposition 2.4.6. Let $L_{1}$ and $L_{2}$ be two transverse Lagrangian subspaces of a symplectic vector space $V$ equipped with half densities $\sigma_{1}$ and $\sigma_{2}$. In the composition, $\operatorname{ker} \alpha=0$ and $L_{2} \circ L_{1}^{T}=\mathbf{0}$, the zero canonical relation. The composite half density is identified with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1} \cong \frac{\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}}{\left|\Omega_{V}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \otimes 1 \tag{2.4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

The pairing $\left(\sigma_{2}, \sigma_{1}\right)$ is the number

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\sigma_{2}, \sigma_{1}\right)=\frac{\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}}{\left|\Omega_{V}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tag{2.4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. The fact that $L_{1} \cap L_{2}=\{0\}$ means that ker $\alpha=0$. By Proposition 2.4.4 the composite half density is determined by the symplectic half density on $V$ and the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow \mathbf{0} \times L_{1} \times L_{2} \times \mathbf{0} \rightarrow V \rightarrow 0
$$

associated to $\tau$.

Here is one important special case of the previous proposition. Suppose $W$ is a symplectic vector space and $P: W \rightarrow W$ a canonical transformation. Let $V=W^{-} \times W, L_{1}=\Delta \subset$ $W^{-} \times W$ and $L_{2}=\{(P w, w) \mid w \in W\}$ be the graph of $P$. Equip each $L_{i}$ with the the canonical graph half density $\sigma_{i}$ described in proposition 2.4.5. Then

$$
L_{1} \cap L_{2}=\{(v, v) \mid v \in \operatorname{ker} I-P\}
$$

so $L_{i}$ are transverse if and only if $I-P$ is invertible.

Proposition 2.4.7. The canonical pairing (2.4.16) in the case just described is equal to $|\operatorname{det} I-P|^{-\frac{1}{2}}$

Proof. From the formula, the pairing $\left(\sigma_{2}, \sigma_{1}\right)$ is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\sigma_{1} \otimes \sigma_{2}\left(\left(e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(f_{i}, f_{i}\right),\left(P e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(P f_{i}, f_{i}\right)\right)}{\left|\Omega_{W^{-} \times W}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(\left(e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(f_{i}, f_{i}\right),\left(P e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(P f_{i}, f_{i}\right)\right)} \tag{2.4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

The numerator is equal to one, and the denominator is equal to $|\operatorname{det} A|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ where $A$ is the change of basis matrix from the symplectic basis $\left(-e_{i}, 0\right),\left(-f_{i}, 0\right),\left(0, e_{i}\right),\left(0, f_{i}\right)$ to the one we are evaluating on. We just have to verify that $|\operatorname{det} A|=|\operatorname{det}(I-P)|$. The matrix of $A$ in $2 n \times 2 n$ block form is

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
-I & P  \tag{2.4.18}\\
-I & I
\end{array}\right)
$$

Subtracting the top $2 n$ rows from the bottom makes the bottom left block zero and we then see that $|\operatorname{det} A|=|\operatorname{det} I-P|$.

The final example is the generalization of the last example in which we allow $I-P$ to have a kernel. We again suppose that $P: W \rightarrow W$ is a symplectic map and claim that it is always the case that

$$
\begin{equation*}
(\operatorname{ker} I-P)^{\perp}=\operatorname{im} I-P \tag{2.4.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

To see this, notice that for any $w_{1}, w_{2} \in W$,

$$
\omega_{W}\left((I-P) w_{1}, w_{2}\right)=\omega_{W}\left(w_{1},\left(I-P^{-1}\right) w_{2}\right) .
$$

Therefore $w_{2}$ is symplectic orthogonal to the image of $I-P$ if and only if $\left(I-P^{-1}\right) w_{2}=$ 0 , or $(I-P) w_{2}=0$. This equality also implies that $I-P$ preserves the subspace $V=\operatorname{im} I-P$. Now we suppose further that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{ker} I-P \cap \operatorname{im} I-P=\varnothing \text {. } \tag{2.4.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

In this case, the restriction of $I-P$ to $V$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
I-P^{\#}: V \rightarrow V \tag{2.4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

has no kernel and the subspaces ker $I-P$ and $V$ inherit a symplectic structure by the restriction of $\omega_{W}$.

Proposition 2.4.8. Suppose that $P: W \rightarrow W$ is a symplectic map satisfying 2.4.20). Let $L_{1}=\{(w, w) \mid w \in W\}$ and $L_{2}=\{(P w, w) \mid w \in W\}$ be the graphs of the identity map and $P$ on $W$ equipped with the symplectic graph half densities $\sigma_{i}$. Then $L_{2} \circ L_{1}^{T}$ is the zero canonical relation,

$$
\operatorname{ker} \alpha=\{(w, w) \mid w \in \operatorname{ker} I-P\}
$$

and the composite half density can be identified with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1} \cong\left|\operatorname{det} I-P^{\#}\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|\Omega| \otimes 1 \tag{2.4.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $|\Omega|$ is the symplectic density on $\operatorname{ker} I-P \cong \operatorname{ker} \alpha$

Proof. Choose a symplectic basis $\left(e_{i}, f_{i}\right), i=1, \ldots, k$ of ker $I-P$ and complete this to a symplectic basis of $W$ by adding $\left(e_{k+1}^{\prime}, \ldots, e_{n}^{\prime}, f_{k+1}^{\prime}, \ldots, f_{n}^{\prime}\right)$. The map $\tau$ in this case has image equal to $L_{2}+L_{1} \subset W \times W$. The exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow F \rightarrow L_{2} \times L_{1} \rightarrow L_{2}+L_{1} \rightarrow 0
$$

gives us the quotient half density

$$
\nu=\frac{\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}}{|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}}
$$

where $|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the symplectic half density on $F \cong \operatorname{ker} I-P$. To describe $\nu$ concretely, start with the basis $\left(e_{i}, e_{i}, e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(f_{i}, f_{i}, f_{i}, f_{i}\right)$ of $F=\left\{(w, w) \mid w \in L_{2} \cap L_{1}\right\}$. We complete this to a basis $\mathcal{B}$ of $L_{2} \times L_{1}$ by adding the vectors $\left(P e_{i}^{\prime}, e_{i}^{\prime}, 0,0\right),\left(P f_{i}^{\prime}, f_{i}^{\prime}, 0,0\right),\left(0,0, e_{i}, e_{i}\right)$, $\left(0,0, f_{i}, f_{i}\right),\left(0,0, e_{i}^{\prime}, e_{i}^{\prime}\right)$, and $\left(0,0, f_{i}^{\prime}, f_{i}^{\prime}\right)$. If we choose bases of $L_{2}, L_{1}$ by taking the graphs of the basis $\left(e_{1}, \ldots, e_{k}, e_{k+1}^{\prime}, \ldots, e_{n}^{\prime}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{k}, f_{k+1}^{\prime}, \ldots, f_{n}^{\prime}\right)$ on $W$, then the basis $\mathcal{B}$ of $L_{2} \times L_{1}$ differs from the product of these bases by a matrix of determinant one. The image of the basis $\mathcal{B}$ under $\tau$ is the basis of $L_{2}+L_{1}$ consisting of the vectors

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(f_{i}, f_{i}\right),\left(e_{i}^{\prime}, e_{i}^{\prime}\right),\left(f_{i}^{\prime}, f_{i}^{\prime}\right),\left(-P e_{i}^{\prime},-e_{i}^{\prime}\right),\left(-P f_{i}^{\prime},-f_{i}^{\prime}\right) \tag{2.4.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

By definition, $\nu$ assigns the value 1 to (2.4.23). Now consider the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow L_{2}+L_{1} \rightarrow W^{-} \times W \rightarrow W^{-} \times W /\left(L_{2}+L_{1}\right) \rightarrow 0
$$

we now get a half density $\xi$ on the quotient $W^{-} \times W /\left(L_{2}+L_{1}\right)$,

$$
\xi=\frac{\left|\Omega_{W-\times W}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\nu}
$$

To describe it, start with the basis (2.4.23) of $L_{1}+L_{2}$, we add the vectors $\left(e_{i}, 0\right),\left(f_{i}, 0\right)$ in order to complete this to a basis of $W \times W^{-}$. The change of basis matrix, $A$, from the symplectic product basis, $\left(-e_{i}, 0\right),\left(-f_{i}, 0\right),\left(-e_{i}^{\prime}, 0\right),\left(-f_{i}^{\prime}, 0\right),\left(0, e_{i}\right),\left(0, f_{i}\right),\left(0, e_{i}^{\prime}\right),\left(0, f_{i}^{\prime}\right)$ of $W^{-} \times W$ to the basis of $W^{-} \times W$ just constructed has determinant equal to $\left|\operatorname{det} I-P^{\#}\right|$. To see this, we let $A$ be this matrix and decompose $A$ into blocks,

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
B & C \\
D & E
\end{array}\right)
$$

and note that each block can be further written as a block matrix reflecting the decomposition $W \cong \operatorname{ker} I-P \oplus \operatorname{im} I-P$. If we subtract the last $2 n-2 k$ rows of the top half of $A$ from the bottom $2 n-2 k$ rows of $A$, the $D$ block becomes 0 and the $E$ block becomes

$$
E^{\prime}=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
I & 0 \\
0 & I-P^{\#}
\end{array}\right)
$$

And since

$$
B=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
I & 0 \\
0 & -I
\end{array}\right)
$$

We get $|\operatorname{det} A|=\left|\operatorname{det} B \operatorname{det} E^{\prime}\right|=\left|\operatorname{det} I-P^{\#}\right|$, as claimed. Now this means that $\xi$ assigns the value $\left|\operatorname{det} I-P^{\#}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ to the basis $\left(e_{i}, 0\right),\left(f_{i}, 0\right)$ in the quotient, $W^{-} \times W /\left(L_{2}+L_{1}\right)$. One can check that the bases $\left(e_{i}, 0\right),\left(f_{i}, 0\right)$ of $W^{-} \times W /\left(L_{2}+L_{1}\right)$ and $\left(e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(f_{i}, f_{i}\right)$ of ker $\alpha \cong \operatorname{ker} I-P$ are dual with respect to the canonical pairing in lemma 2.4.1, at least up to a change of basis of determinant one. This means that $\xi^{-1}$ induces the density on ker $I-P$ which assigns the value $\left|\operatorname{det} I-P^{\#}\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ to the basis $\left(e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(f_{i}, f_{i}\right)$. Therefore we finally end up with the density

$$
|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|\operatorname{det} I-P^{\#}\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

on $\operatorname{ker} \alpha$, as claimed.

### 2.4.3. Composition of cleanly intersecting weighted homogeneous canonical relations

Let $X, Y$, and $Z$ be smooth manifolds, compact without boundary, of dimensions $n$, $m$, and $d$ respectively. Suppose that $C_{1} \subset T^{*} X \backslash 0 \times T^{*} Y \backslash 0$ and $C_{2} \subset T^{*} Z \backslash \times T^{*} X \backslash 0$ are homogeneous canonical relations from $T^{*} Y$ to $T^{*} X$ and $T^{*} X$ to $T^{*} Z$. In this section we explain how the clean intersection assumption guarantees that the composition $C_{2} \circ C_{1} \subset$ $T^{*} Z \backslash 0 \times T^{*} Y \backslash 0$ is an immersed, homogeneous canonical relation.

Definition 2.4.9. We say that $C_{2}$ and $C_{1}$ intersect cleanly the if the following is a clean fiber product:


This means that $F=\left(C_{2} \times C_{1}\right) \cap\left(T^{*} Z \times \Delta_{T^{*} X} \times T^{*} Y\right)$ is a submanifold of $T^{*} Z \times$ $T^{*} X \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} Y$ and if $(p, q) \in F$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{(p, q)} F=\left\{(u, w, w, v) \mid(u, w) \in T_{p} C_{2},(w, v) \in T_{q} C_{1}\right\} \tag{2.4.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proposition 2.4.10. Suppose that $C_{2}$ and $C_{1}$ are intersect cleanly. Then the map $\pi_{\alpha}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi_{\alpha}: F \rightarrow C_{2} \circ C_{1} \quad \pi_{\alpha}(p, q)=\left(\pi_{L}(p), \pi_{R}(q)\right) \tag{2.4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

is a surjective, proper submersion whose image is an immersed, homogeneous canonical relation in $T^{*} Z \times T^{*} Y$. We define the excess, $e$, to be the dimension of the fibers of $\pi_{\alpha}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
e=\operatorname{dim} F-\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{dim}\left(T^{*} Z \times T^{*} Y\right) \tag{2.4.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We begin by showing that $\pi_{\alpha}$ is a submersion. The derivative of $\pi_{\alpha}$ is the map

$$
d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)}: T_{(p, q)} F \rightarrow T_{\pi_{\alpha}(p, q)}\left(T^{*} Z \times T^{*} Y\right) \quad d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)}:(u, w, w, v) \mapsto(u, v)
$$

For $(p, q) \in F, p=(\zeta, \xi) \in C_{2}, q=(\xi, \eta) \in C_{1}$, let $\tau_{(p, q)}$ be the map on tangent spaces,

$$
\tau_{(p, q)}: T_{p} C_{2} \times T_{q} C_{1} \rightarrow T_{\xi} T^{*} X \quad \tau_{(p, q)}\left(u, w, w^{\prime}, v\right)=w^{\prime}-w
$$

Then we can consider the linearized exact sequences,

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)} \rightarrow T_{(p, q)} F \rightarrow T_{p} C_{2} \circ T_{q} C_{1} \rightarrow 0 \tag{2.4.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \rightarrow T_{(p, q)} F \rightarrow T_{p} C_{2} \times T_{q} C_{1} \rightarrow \operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)} \rightarrow \operatorname{coker} \tau_{(p . q)} \rightarrow 0 \tag{2.4.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because $F$ is a submanifold, the dimension of $T_{(p, q)} F$ is constant and therefore the dimension of $\operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)}$ is constant, equal to $\operatorname{dim} C_{2}+\operatorname{dim} C_{1}-\operatorname{dim} F$. We know from the linear case that ker $d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)}$ is identified with the symplectic complement of $\operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)}$ and so has constant dimension in $T_{(p, q)} F$. This shows that $\pi_{\alpha}$ is a constant rank, homogeneous degree one map. The second condition implies that $\pi_{\alpha}$ is proper, and these together ensure that the image of $\pi_{\alpha}$ is an immersed submanifold of $T^{*} Z \backslash 0 \times T^{*} Y \backslash 0$. It is clearly homogeneous, and it is a canonical relation because the linear composition $T_{p} C_{2} \circ T_{q} C_{1}$, which is the tangent space to $C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ at $\pi_{\alpha}(p, q)$, is a canonical relation from $T_{\eta} T^{*} Y$ to $T_{\zeta} T^{*} Z$.

Now suppose that these canonical relations are weighted with smooth, homogeneous half densities $\sigma_{i} \in C^{\infty}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, C_{i}\right)$. For each point $(p, q) \in F$, the exact sequences 2.4.28, (2.4.29) determine an object an object $\sigma_{2} \square \sigma_{1}$ which is a half density on $T_{(\zeta, \eta)} C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ tensored with a density on $\operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)}$, which is identified with the tangent space of the fiber $\pi_{\alpha}^{-1}(\zeta, \eta)$ at the point $(p, q)$. The composite half density on $C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ is then defined, for $(\zeta, \eta) \in C_{2} \circ C_{1}$, by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{2} \circ \sigma_{1}(\zeta, \eta)=\int_{\pi_{\alpha}^{-1}(\zeta, \eta)} \sigma_{2} \square \sigma_{1} \tag{2.4.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the discussion of the composition of linear canonical relations, we considered several cases in which the linear map $\alpha$ had no kernel. The geometric situation that corresponds to is the following special case of clean intersection. We say that $C_{2}$ and $C_{1}$ intersect transversely if they intersect cleanly and the co-dimension of $F$ inside $T^{*} Z \times T^{*} X \times$ $T^{*} X \times T^{*} Y$ is the sum of the co-dimensions of $C_{2} \times C_{1}$ and $T^{*} Z \times \Delta_{T^{*} X} \times T^{*} Y$. This assumption ensures that the excess of $\pi_{\alpha}: F \rightarrow C_{2} \circ C_{1}$ is zero, i.e. that $\pi_{\alpha}$ is a proper,
local diffeomorphism onto its image. The following is an important case in which we always have transverse intersection.

Proposition 2.4.11. Let $C_{2} \subset T^{*} Z \backslash 0 \times T^{*} X \backslash 0$ be a homogeneous canonical relation from $T^{*} X$ to $T^{*} Z$ and $C_{1}=\Gamma_{\chi} \subset T^{*} X \backslash 0 \times T^{*} Y \backslash 0$ be the graph canonical relation of the homogeneous canonical transformation

$$
\chi: T^{*} Y \rightarrow T^{*} X
$$

Then $C_{2}$ and $C_{1}$ intersect transversely.
Proof. Fix a point $p=(\zeta, \chi(\eta), \chi(\eta), \eta) \in F$. We need to show that the tangent spaces

$$
T_{(\zeta, \chi(\eta), \chi(\eta), \eta)}\left(C_{2} \times C_{1}\right)=\left\{(u, w, d \chi v, v) \mid(u, w) \in T_{(\zeta, \chi(\eta)} C_{2},(d \chi v, v) \in T_{(\chi(\eta), \eta)} C_{1}\right\}
$$

and

$$
T_{(\zeta, \chi(\eta), \chi(\eta), \eta)}\left(T^{*} Z \times \Delta_{T^{*} X} \times T^{*} Y\right)=\left\{(a, b, b, c) \mid a \in T_{\zeta} T^{*} Z, b \in T_{\chi(\eta)} T^{*} X, c \in T_{\eta} T^{*} Y\right\}
$$

together generate the tangent space of the four fold product at $p$. Suppose we pick an arbitrary tangent vector $(\alpha, \beta, \delta, \gamma)$ of the four-fold product at $p$. Choose any $(u, w) \in$ $T_{(\zeta, \chi(\eta))} C_{2}$, and pick $a \in T_{\zeta} T^{*} Z$ and $b \in T_{\chi(\eta)} T^{*} X$ so that $(u, w)+(a, b)=(\alpha, \beta)$. Now pick $v \in T_{\eta} T^{*} Y$ so that $d \chi v+b=\delta$ (which is possible because $d \chi$ is surjective) and finally $c \in T_{\eta} T^{*} Y$ so that $c+v=\gamma$. Then

$$
(u, w, d \chi v, v)+(a, b, b, c)=(\alpha, \beta, \delta, \gamma)
$$

As an example of transverse symbol composition, we consider the composition of two canonical graphs.

Proposition 2.4.12. Suppose that $\chi_{1}: T^{*} Y \rightarrow T^{*} X$ and $\chi_{2}: T^{*} X \rightarrow T^{*} Z$ are homogeneous canonical transformations and let $C_{i}$ be their corresponding graph canonical relations. Let $\pi_{L}$ be the projection map onto the left factor and define the half densities

$$
\begin{align*}
& |d y \wedge d \eta|^{\frac{1}{2}}=\pi_{L}^{*}\left|\Omega_{T^{*} Y}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}  \tag{2.4.31}\\
& |d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}}=\pi_{L}^{*}\left|\Omega_{T^{*} X}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.4.32}
\end{align*}
$$

on $C_{1}$ and $C_{2}$. Then let $\sigma_{2}\left(\chi_{2}(x, \xi),(x, \xi)\right)=a(x, \xi)|d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ and $\sigma_{1}\left(\chi_{1}(y, \eta),(y, \eta)\right)=$ $b(y, \eta)|d y \wedge d \eta|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. where $a$ and $b$ are smooth and homogeneous in $\xi$ and $\eta$. Then

$$
\begin{gather*}
C_{2} \circ C_{1}=\left\{\left(\chi_{2} \chi_{1}(y, \eta),(y, \eta)\right\} \subset T^{*} Z \backslash \times T^{*} Y \backslash 0\right.  \tag{2.4.33}\\
\sigma_{2} \circ \sigma_{1}\left(\chi_{2} \chi_{1}(y, \eta),(y, \eta)\right)=a\left(\chi(y, \eta) b(y, \eta)|d y \wedge d \eta|^{\frac{1}{2}} .\right. \tag{2.4.34}
\end{gather*}
$$

Proof. By proposition 2.4.11, the composition is transverse. We fix a point $(y, \eta)=$ $q \in T^{*} Y$. The fiber of $\pi_{\alpha}$ over $\left(\chi_{2} \chi_{1}(q), q\right)$ is the single point $\left(\chi_{2} \chi_{1}(q), \chi_{1}(q), q\right)$. Since $C_{2}$ intersects $C_{1}$ transversely, the map $\tau=\tau_{\left(\chi_{2} \chi_{1}(q), \chi_{1}(q), \chi_{1}(q), q\right)}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau:\left(d \chi_{2} \beta, \beta, d \chi_{1} \alpha, \alpha\right) \mapsto d \chi_{1} \alpha-\beta \in T_{\chi(q)} T^{*} X \tag{2.4.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $\left(e_{i}, f_{i}\right)$ be a symplectic basis for $T_{q} T^{*} Y$. Then we have the basis $\left(d \chi_{2} d \chi_{1} e_{i}, d \chi_{1} e_{i}, d \chi_{1} e_{i}, e_{i}\right)$, $\left(d \chi_{2} d \chi_{1} f_{i}, d \chi_{1} f_{i}, d \chi_{1} f_{i}, f_{i}\right)$ of $T_{\left.\chi_{2} \chi_{1}(q), q\right)} F$. If we add the linearly independent vectors $\left(0,0, d \chi_{1} e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(0,0, d \chi_{1} f_{i}, f_{i}\right)$ we get a basis of $T_{\left(\chi_{2} \chi_{1}(q), \chi_{1}(q)\right)} C_{2} \times T_{\left(\chi_{1}(q), q\right)} C_{1}$ which differs from the product of the symplectic bases on each factor by a $A$ with $|\operatorname{det} A|=1$. The image of this basis under $\tau$ is the symplectic basis $d \chi_{1} e_{i}, d \chi_{1} f_{i}$ of $T_{\chi_{1}(q)} T^{*} X$. By proposition 2.4.4, the composite half density assigns the value $a\left(\chi_{1}(q)\right) b(q)$ to this basis of $T_{\left(\chi_{2} \chi_{1}(q), q\right)} F$, which proves the stated formula.

### 2.5. The Duistermaat-Guillemin wave trace

Let $\Delta$ be the positive Laplace operator on $\left(X^{n}, g\right)$. The goal of this section is to explain the leading order asymptotics of the trace of the wave group on $X$ found in $[8$. Let $\left(\varphi_{j}, \lambda_{j}^{2}\right)$ be an orthonormal basis of $L^{2}\left(X, d V_{g}\right)$ of eigenfunctions of the Laplacian,

$$
\Delta \varphi_{j}=\lambda_{j}^{2} \varphi_{j} .
$$

We first begin by fixing notation for the remainder of this section. Let $U(t)$ be the wave group of $X$, the operator

$$
U(t): C^{\infty}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, X\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}, \mathbb{R} \times X\right) \quad U(t): f(x)\left|d V_{g}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \mapsto u(t, x)|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|d V_{g}(x)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

where $u(t, x)$ is the solution of the initial value problem,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\left(\frac{1}{i} \frac{\partial}{\partial t}-\sqrt{\Delta}\right) u(t, x)=0  \tag{2.5.1}\\
u(0, x)=f(x)
\end{array}
$$

We will write $p(x, \xi)=|\xi|_{g(x)}=\sqrt{g^{i j}(x) \xi_{i} \xi_{j}}$ for the principal symbol of the operator $\sqrt{\Delta}$. We also let $G^{t}=\exp t H_{p}$ be the homogeneous geodesic flow, where $H_{p}$ is the Hamiltonian vector field of $p$ on $T^{*} X$. We are interested in the trace of $U(t)$ as a distribution half density on $\mathbb{R}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
e(t)=\operatorname{Tr} U(t)=\sum_{j} e^{i t \lambda_{j}}|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we write $U(t, x, y)=\sum_{j=0}^{\infty} e^{i t \lambda_{j}} \varphi_{j}(x) \overline{\varphi_{j}(y)}\left|d V_{g}(x)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|d V_{g}(y)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}}$, then formally we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Tr} U(t)=\int_{X} U(t, x, x)=\sum_{j} e^{i t \lambda_{j}}\left(\int_{X}\left|\varphi_{j}(x)\right|^{2}\left|d V_{g}(x)\right|\right)|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}}=e(t) \tag{2.5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In section 2.2.6, we saw that $U(t, x, y)$ is a Lagrangian kernel of order $-1 / 4$ associated to the Lagrangian submanifold

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda=\left\{\left(t,|\xi|_{g(x)}, x, \xi, y, \eta\right) \mid(y,-\eta)=G^{t}(x, \xi)\right\} \subset T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times X \times X) \tag{2.5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

For the remainder of the section, we will make frequent use of the embedding

$$
\begin{equation*}
i: \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \hookrightarrow T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times X \times X) \quad i(t, x, \xi) \mapsto\left(t, p(x, \xi), x, \xi, G^{t}(x, \xi)\right) \tag{2.5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

whose image is $\Lambda$. The strategy for understand $e(t)$ is to the view 'restrict to the diagonal and integrate' operation appearing in 2.5 .3 is a Fourier integral operator which can be composed with $U(t, x, y)$ if the geodesic flow satisfies a nice geometric assumption. In this case the composition theory will allow us to prove that $e(t)$ is a Lagrangian distribution on $\mathbb{R}$.

### 2.5.1. The trace as a Fourier integral operator

Let $\Delta: \mathbb{R} \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \times X \times X$ be the inclusion of the spacial diagonal, $\Delta:(t, x) \mapsto(t, x, x)$ and $\pi: \mathbb{R} \times X \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ be the projection onto the first factor. Pulling back along $\Delta$ is restriction to the diagonal and pushing forward along $\pi$ is integration in the spacial variables. We extend this to half densities by setting

$$
\pi_{*} \Delta^{*} f(t, x, y)|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|d V_{g}(x)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|d V_{g}(y)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}=\left(\int_{X} f(t, x, x)\left|d V_{g}(x)\right|\right)|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Letting $K(t, s, p, q)$ be the half density distribution kernel of $\pi_{*} \Delta^{*}$, we may write

$$
K(t, s, p, q)=\widetilde{K}(t, s, p, q)|d s|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|d V_{g}(p)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|d V_{g}(q)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

It is easy to check that the scalar kernel $\widetilde{K}$ is equal to

$$
\widetilde{K}(t, s, p, q)=\delta_{0}(s-t) \otimes \delta_{p}(q)
$$

If we view $\widetilde{K}$ as the kernel of an operator $A: C^{\infty}(\mathbb{R} \times M) \rightarrow C^{\infty}(\mathbb{R} \times M)$ by setting $A f(t, p)=\int K(t, s, p, q) f(s, q)$ then it is clear that $A$ is the identity operator. To
summarize, if $\Phi: \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R} \times M \times M \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \times M \times \mathbb{R} \times M$ is the $\operatorname{map} \Phi(t, s, p, q)=(t, p, s, q)$. Then we have $\Phi^{*} K_{I d}=K$. Recall that

$$
\operatorname{Id} \in I^{0}\left(\mathbb{R} \times X \times \mathbb{R} \times X ; \Gamma_{I d}\right)
$$

where $\Gamma_{\mathrm{Id}}=(t, \tau, x, \xi, t, \tau, x, \xi)$ is the graph of the identity map on $T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times M)$. The symbol of the identity map is equal to the pullback of the canonical symplectic volume $|d t \wedge d \tau \wedge d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ on $T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times M)$. To summarize,

Proposition 2.5.1. The operator $\pi_{*} \Delta^{*}$ is a Fourier integral operator in the class $I^{0}(\mathbb{R} \times$ $\mathbb{R} \times X \times X ; C)$ where

$$
C=\{(t, \tau, t, \tau, x, \xi, x, \xi)\} \subset T^{*} \mathbb{R} \backslash 0 \times T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times X \times X) \backslash 0
$$

and whose principal symbol is $i^{*} \sigma=|d t \wedge d \tau \wedge d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ where $i: T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times M) \rightarrow C$ is the obvious parametrization.

### 2.5.2. The clean fixed point set assumption

Our goal is to compose the operator $\pi_{*} \Delta^{*}$ with the Lagrangian kernel $U(t, x, y)$. To do this, we need to ensure that the canonical relation $C$ intersects $\Lambda$ cleanly. This section describes an assumption on the geodesic flow that guarantees clean intersection.

Definition 2.5.2. Let $Z_{t}=\left\{(x, \xi) \in T^{*} X \mid G^{t}(x, \xi)=(x, \xi)\right\}$. We say that $G^{t}$ has a clean fixed point set if for each $t \in \mathbb{R}, Z_{t}$ is a submanifold and the tangent space at a point $p \in Z_{t}$ is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{p} Z_{t}=\left\{v \in T_{p} T^{*} M \mid d G^{t} v=v\right\} \subset T_{p} T^{*} X \tag{2.5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice that this is just the statement that the graph of the geodesic flow intersects the graph of the identity cleanly in $T^{*} X \times T^{*} X$. We will see that closed geodesics control the singularities of the trace of $U(t)$. An important geometric consequence of the clean fixed point set is that the length spectrum of $X$ is a countable set of isolated points.

Proposition 2.5.3. If $G^{t}$ has clean fixed points, then the length spectrum of $\mathbf{X}$,

$$
\operatorname{LSP}(X)=\left\{T \in \mathbb{R} \mid \exists(x, \xi) \in T^{*} X ; G^{T}(x, \xi)=(x, \xi)\right\}
$$

is a closed, discrete set.

We need the following lemma in the proof that the clean fixed point assumption implies the clean intersection of $C$ with $\Lambda$.

Lemma 2.5.4. Let $R$ be the vector field which generates the scaling action $\lambda \cdot(x, \xi) \mapsto$ $(x, \lambda \xi)$ on the fibers of $T^{*} X$. In local symplectic coordinates, $R=\xi \partial_{\xi}$ and at each point $(x, \xi) \in S^{*} M$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega\left(H_{p}, R\right)=1 \tag{2.5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. The formula $R=\xi_{i} \partial_{\xi}$ just follows from differentiating the curve $(x, t \xi)$ at $t=1$ in local coordinates. Now

$$
\omega\left(H_{p}, R\right)=d p(R)=\frac{\partial p}{\partial \xi_{k}} \xi_{k}
$$

while

$$
\frac{\partial p^{2}}{\partial \xi_{k}}=2 p \frac{\partial p}{\partial \xi_{k}}=2 g^{i k} \xi_{i}
$$

Since $p=1$ on $S^{*} M, \omega\left(H_{p}, R\right)=g^{i k} \xi_{i} \xi_{k}=1$.

Proposition 2.5.5. If $G^{t}$ has clean fixed point sets, then the canonical relation $C$ of $\pi_{*} \Delta^{*}$ intersects $\Lambda$ cleanly.

Proof. We need to check two things, that

$$
F=(C \times \Lambda) \cap T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times \Delta_{T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times M \times M)}
$$

is a submanifold and that its tangent space is equal to the intersection of the tangent spaces of each factor. Since

$$
C=\{(t, \tau, t, \tau, x, \xi, x, \xi)\} \subset T^{*} R \backslash 0 \times T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times X \times X) \backslash 0
$$

we can identify a point in $F$ by its projection onto $\Lambda$. In this sense we have
$F \cong\{(t, \tau, x, \xi, x, \xi) \in \Lambda\}=\left\{(t, p(x, \xi), x, \xi, x, \xi) \mid G^{t}(x, \xi)=(x, \xi)\right\} \subset T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X$.

There is a natural embedding

$$
\begin{equation*}
i: \bigcup_{T \in L S P(X)}\{T\} \times Z_{T} \rightarrow T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X \quad i:(T, x, \xi) \mapsto(T, p(x, \xi), x, \xi, x, \xi) \tag{2.5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

whose image is $F$. Since the domain is diffeomorphic to a disjoint union of all the fixed point sets, the clean fixed point set assumption guarantees that $F$ is a manifold. To verify the condition on spaces, we fix a point $i(T, x, \xi)=(p, q) \in F$. Here, $p=$
$(T, p(x, \xi), T, p(x, \xi), x, \xi, x, \xi)$ and $q=(T, p(x, \xi), x, \xi, x, \xi)$. If we identify a tangent vector in $T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R}\right)$ by a pair of real numbers,

$$
(a, b) \cong a \partial_{t}+b \partial_{\tau},
$$

then according to the embedding $i$, the tangent space of $F$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{(p, q)} F \cong\left\{(0, d p(v), v, v) \mid v \in T_{(x, \xi)} Z_{T}\right\} \tag{2.5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where this is really shorthand for

$$
\begin{equation*}
(0, d p(v), v, v) \cong(0, d p(v), 0, d p(v), v, v, 0, d p(v), v, v) \in T_{p} C \times T_{q} \Lambda \tag{2.5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

We need to verify that $(2.5 .9)$ is equal to $\left(T_{p} C \times T_{q} \Lambda\right) \cap T_{(p, q)}\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times \Delta_{T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times X \times X)}\right)$. The intersection is equal to the set of tangent vectors of the form $(\alpha, \beta, \beta) \in T_{p} C \times T_{q} \Lambda$ where $\alpha \in T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R}\right)$ and $\beta \in T\left(T^{*}(\mathbb{R} \times X \times X)\right)$. Write $\beta=(a, b, v, w)$ where $(a, b) \in T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R}\right)$ and $v, w \in T\left(T^{*} X\right)$. Using the parametrization (2.5.5) we can write

$$
T_{q} \Lambda=\left\{\left(s, d p(v), v, s H_{p}+d G^{t}(v)\right) \mid s \in \mathbb{R}, v \in T\left(T^{*} X\right)\right\}
$$

On the other hand, if $(\alpha, \beta) \in T_{p} C$, then

$$
(\alpha, \beta)=\left(a, b, a, b, v^{\prime}, v^{\prime}\right) \quad v^{\prime} \in T\left(T^{*} X\right)
$$

This means the intersection can be identified with the set of points

$$
\left\{(s, d p(v), v, v) \mid v=s H_{p}+d G^{T} v\right\} \subset T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X\right)
$$

If $v=s H_{p}+d G^{T} v$, then by the lemma 2.5.4,

$$
\begin{equation*}
s=\omega\left(s H_{p}, R\right)=\omega\left(\left(I-d G^{T}\right) v, R\right)=0 \tag{2.5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the last equality is because $R$ is fixed by $d G^{T}$ by homogeneity. Hence $s=0$ and $v=d G^{T} v$. By the clean fixed point assumption, this is equal to the expression 2.5.9 for the tangent space of $F$.

### 2.5.3. Lagrangian structure of the wave trace

The clean intersection 2.5.5 guarantees that $e(t)=\pi_{*} \Delta^{*} U(t)$ is a Lagrangian distribution on $\mathbb{R}$. From our description of the submanifold $F$ of the previous section, if $(T, \tau) \in C \circ \Lambda$, then there exists $(x, \xi) \in T^{*} X$ so that $G^{T}(x, \xi)=(x, \xi)$ and $\tau=p(x, \xi)$. By homogeneity, of $G^{T},(t, \tau) \in C \circ \Lambda$ implies that $(t, \tau) \in C \circ \Lambda$ for all $\tau>0$. Therefore, in the notation of section 2.2.1.

$$
\begin{equation*}
C \circ \Lambda=\bigcup_{T \in \operatorname{LSP}(X)} \Lambda_{T}^{+} \tag{2.5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Fix some $T \in \operatorname{LSP}(X)$ and split the cross section of the fixed point set $Z_{T}$ into connected components,

$$
\begin{equation*}
Z_{T} \cap S^{*} X=\cup_{j=1}^{k} Z_{T, j}^{1} \tag{2.5.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $Z_{T}$ has dimension $e+1$, then each component is a clean fixed point set of dimension $i$. Since the fiber $\pi_{\alpha}^{-1}(T, 1)$ is identified with $Z_{T} \cap S^{*} X$, the excess of the composition at $t=T$ is equal to $e / 2$, therefore

$$
\operatorname{Ord}\left(\left.e(t)\right|_{t=T}\right)=\frac{e}{2}-\frac{1}{4}+\frac{3}{4}-\frac{3}{4}=\frac{e+1}{2}-\frac{3}{4}
$$

From section 2.2.1, in a neighborhood of $t=T$, modulo smooth functions of $t, e(t)$ has the expansion

$$
\begin{equation*}
e(t) \sim a_{0}(t-T+i 0)^{-\frac{e+1}{2}}+a_{1}(t-T+i 0)^{-\frac{e-1}{2}}+\cdots \tag{2.5.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the leading coefficient is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{0}=\exp \frac{i(e+1) \pi}{4} \Gamma\left(\frac{e+1}{2}\right) b_{0} \tag{2.5.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the symbol of $e(t)$ at $(T, 1)$ is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma(T, 1)=b_{0} \tau^{\frac{e}{2}}|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.5.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

The coefficient $b_{0}$ will be a sum of terms each of which is contributed by one of the components $Z_{T, j}^{1}$. This differs from the result of theorem 4.5 in [8] only by the omission of the Maslov factors which they write as $i^{-\sigma_{j}}$. These turn out to be the common Morse index of the geodesics belonging to component $j$ of the fixed point set $Z_{T} \cap S^{*} X$.

Proposition 2.5.6. The wave trace $e(t)=\pi_{*} \Delta^{*} U(t)$ can be written as a sum

$$
\begin{equation*}
e(t)=\sum_{T \in \operatorname{LSP}(X)} u_{T}(t) \quad \bmod C^{\infty}(\mathbb{R}) \tag{2.5.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

where each $u_{T} \in I^{\frac{e+1}{2}-\frac{3}{4}}\left(\mathbb{R}, \Lambda_{T}^{+}\right)$. Each $u_{T}$ has the asymptotic expansion,

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{T}(t) \sim a_{0, T}(t-T+i 0)^{-\frac{e+1}{2}}+a_{1, T}(t-T+i 0)^{-\frac{e-1}{2}}+\cdots \tag{2.5.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the leading coefficient is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{0, T}=\sum_{j=1}^{k} \exp i \pi\left(\frac{m_{j}}{2}+\frac{e+1}{4}\right) \Gamma\left(\frac{e+1}{2}\right) b_{0, j, T} . \tag{2.5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

The principal symbol of $u_{T}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma\left(u_{T}\right)(T, 1)=\left(\sum_{j} \exp \frac{i \pi m_{j}}{2} b_{0, j, T}\right) \tau^{\frac{e}{2}}|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.5.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

The next section contains the calculation of the symbol of $u_{T}$ which we split into two cases, $T=0$ and $T \neq 0$.

### 2.5.4. The symbol of $u_{0}$

The fixed point set $Z_{0}$ is all of $T^{*} X$, so the excess is $e=2 n-1$ and the order of $u_{0}$ is $n-3 / 4$. Our goal is to prove

Proposition 2.5.7. Let $\mu_{L}$ be the Leray volume form on $S^{*} X$, the positive $2 n+1$ form on $S^{*} X$ determined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{L} \wedge d p=\omega^{n} \tag{2.5.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\omega^{n}$ is the symplectic volume form on $T^{*} X$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma\left(u_{0}\right)=\operatorname{Vol}\left(S^{*} X\right) \tau^{n-\frac{1}{2}}|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.5.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since the symbol is homogeneous it is determined by its value at $\tau=1$. We just need to verify that this is equal to $\operatorname{Vol}\left(S^{*} M\right)$. Put $F_{0}=\pi_{\alpha}^{-1}\left(\Lambda_{0}^{+}\right)$which is equal to the image of (2.5.8) restricted to $\{0\} \times T^{*} X$. Writing $(p, q)=i(0, x, \xi)$, (2.5.9) tells us that

$$
T_{(p, q)} F_{0}=\left\{(0, d p(v), v, v) \mid v \in T_{(x, \xi)} T^{*} X\right\}
$$

We let $|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ be the half density on $F_{0}$ which is equal to one on the pushforward by $(2.5 .8)$ of any symplectic basis of $T_{(x, \xi)}\left(T^{*} X\right)$. Now we choose a basis of $T_{(x, \xi)} T^{*} X$ of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, H_{p}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1}, R\right\} \tag{2.5.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, H_{p}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1}\right\}$ is a basis for $T\left(S^{*} X\right), R$ is the radial vector field, and the entire collection forms a symplectic basis for $T\left(T^{*} X\right)$. To work out the symbol composition, begin with the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)} \rightarrow T_{(p, q)} F_{0} \rightarrow T_{(0,1)} \Lambda_{0}^{+} \rightarrow 0
$$

In terms of the identification 2.5.9) of $T_{(p, q)} F_{0}, d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)}$ acts by

$$
d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)}:\left(0, d p(v) \partial_{\tau}, v, v\right) \mapsto(0, d p(v))
$$

hence $\operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)}=T_{(x, \xi)} S^{*} X$. The pushforward by the embedding 2.5.8 of the linearly independent set of vectors $\left(e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, H_{p}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1}\right) \subset T_{(x, \xi)} T^{*} X$ is a basis of $T_{(x, \xi)} S^{*} X \cong \operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)}$ and we complete it to a symplectic basis of $T(p, q) F_{0}$ by adding the pushforward of the radial vector field, $R$. Then we may write

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}=\left|\mu_{L}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.5.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Because $\mu_{L}$ equals to one on the basis $\left(e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, H_{p}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1}\right)$ of $T_{(x, \xi)} S^{*} X$ and $d p(R)=\omega\left(H_{p}, R\right)=1$ by lemma 2.5.4. Now consider the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow T_{(p, q)} F_{0} \rightarrow T_{p} C \times T_{q} \Lambda \rightarrow \operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)} \rightarrow 0
$$

We have natural bases on $T_{p} C$ and $T_{q} \Lambda$ from the which come from pushing forward the product of our basis 2.5 .23 of $T_{(x, \xi)} T^{*} X$ with the standard basis of $T \mathbb{R}$ and the standard symplectic basis of $T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R}\right)$ along the parametrizing maps

$$
\begin{gathered}
i: \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \rightarrow \Lambda \\
i^{\prime}: T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} \times X \rightarrow C
\end{gathered}
$$

The product half density $\sigma_{2} \otimes \sigma_{1}$ on $T_{p} C \times T_{q} \Lambda$ is equal to one on this pushforward basis.

Lemma 2.5.8. The basis (2.5.23) of $T_{(p, q)} F_{0}$ can be completed to a basis of $T_{p} C \times T_{q} \Lambda$ which differs from the pushforward product basis above by a matrix $A$ with $|\operatorname{det} A|=1$.

We can do this by adding the $2 n+3$ vectors $\mathbf{0} \times\left(0, d p\left(v_{i}\right), v_{i}, v_{i}\right), \mathbf{0} \times\left(1,0,0, H_{p}\right)$, $(1,0,1,0,0,0) \times \mathbf{0}$, and $(0,1,0,1,0,0) \times \mathbf{0}$, where $v_{i}$ ranges over the basis 2.5.23) This means that we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{1} \otimes \sigma_{2}=|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes \nu \tag{2.5.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\nu$ is the half density which assigns 1 to the basis $\left(0, d p\left(v_{i}\right), v_{i}, v_{i}\right),\left(1,0,0, H_{p}\right)$, $(0,-1,0,0),(-1,0,0,0)$ of $\operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)} \subset T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X\right)$. All that's left is to figure out which half density on $\operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)} \cong T\left(S^{*} X\right) \nu$ corresponds to. For this we use the last exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)} \rightarrow T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X\right) \rightarrow \operatorname{coker} \tau_{(p, q)} \rightarrow 0
$$

We take the basis which $\nu$ assigns the value 1 to and complete it to a basis of the middle factor by adding the $2 n-1$ vectors ( $0,0,0, v_{i}$ ) where $v_{i}$ ranges over $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1}, R$. This differs by a matrix of $|\operatorname{det}|=1$ from a symplectic basis on $T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X\right)$. Hence we get the half density on coker $\tau$ which assigns the value 1 to the basis consisting of the residues of $\left(0,0,0, v_{i}\right)$. Its reciprocal is a negative half density which assigns the same value to this basis. The final step is to note that this basis of coker $\tau$ is the dual basis to the 1 -forms

$$
\omega_{T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X\right)}\left(\left(0, d p\left(v_{i}\right), v_{i}, v_{i}\right), \cdot\right)
$$

where $v_{i}$ ranges over the basis $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, H_{p}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1}$ of $\operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)} \cong T_{(x, \xi)} S^{*} X$. Thus, in the end, $\nu$ is equivalent to the half density on ker $d \alpha \cong T_{(x, \xi)} S^{*} X$ which equals
one on $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, H_{p}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1}$, which we have already observed is $\left|\mu_{L}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. We have just proved that

$$
\sigma_{1} \otimes \sigma_{2} \cong\left|\mu_{L}\right| \otimes|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

The half density symbol of the trace at $\tau=1$ is then just the integral of $\mu_{L}$ over $\pi_{\alpha}^{-1}(0,1) \cong S^{*} M$ times $|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}}$, which is what was stated.

### 2.5.5. The symbol of $u_{T}$ for $T \neq 0$

To make the calculations more explicit, we make the simplifying assumption that the fixed point set $Z_{T} \cap S^{*} X$ consists of one closed geodesic $\gamma$. Fix a base point $\left(x_{0}, \xi_{0}\right) \in \gamma$ and let $T^{\#}$ be the minimal period of $\gamma$, the smallest positive $T>0$ so that $G^{T}\left(x_{0}, \xi_{0}\right)=$ $\left(x_{0}, \xi_{0}\right)$.

Definition 2.5.9. The Poincaré map, $P_{\gamma}$, is the derivative of the geodesic flow at our chosen base point of $\gamma$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{\gamma}=d\left(G^{T}\right)_{\left(x_{0}, \xi_{0}\right)}: T_{\left(x_{0}, \xi_{0}\right)} S^{*} X \rightarrow T_{\left(x_{0}, \xi_{0}\right)} S^{*} X \tag{2.5.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

The clean fixed point condition means that $H_{p}$ is the only tangent vector in $T_{\left(x_{0}, \xi_{0}\right)} S^{*} X$ fixed by $P_{\gamma}$.

Lemma 2.5.10. For each point $(x, \xi) \in \gamma$, the map

$$
\begin{equation*}
I-d\left(G^{T}\right)_{(x, \xi)}: T_{(x, \xi)} S^{*} M / H_{p} \rightarrow T_{(x, \xi)} S^{*} M / H_{p} \tag{2.5.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

is an isomorphism.

Proof. To avoid cluttered notation, we drop the base point subscripts. To say that this map has no kernel is to say that

$$
\operatorname{im} I-d G^{T} \cap \operatorname{ker} I-d G^{T}=\{0\}
$$

To verify the above equation, suppose that $v \in T\left(S^{*} X\right)$ satisfies $\left(I-d G^{T}\right) v=\alpha H_{p}$. Then

$$
\alpha=\omega\left(\alpha H_{p}, R\right)=\omega\left(\left(I-d G^{T}\right) v, R\right)=\omega\left(v,\left(I-\left(d G^{T}\right)^{-1}\right) R\right)=0
$$

so $\left(I-d G^{T}\right) v=0$. But then by cleanliness, $v$ is a multiple of $H_{p}$.

Since the Poincaré maps at different base points are conjugate by the linearized geodesic flow, the determinant of $I-P_{\gamma}$ on $T\left(S^{*} X\right) / H_{p}$ is independent of the chosen base point.

Proposition 2.5.11. Assume that $T \neq 0$ and $Z_{T} \cap S^{*} X$ consists of a single closed geodesic. Then the half density symbol of $u_{T}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma\left(u_{T}\right)=\frac{T^{\#}}{\left|\operatorname{det} I-P_{\gamma}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \tau^{\frac{1}{2}}|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.5.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. The order of $u_{T}$ is $1 / 2-1 / 4=1 / 4$, so we just need to calculate $\sigma\left(u_{T}\right)$ at $(T, 1)$ as in the previous section. Let $F_{T}=\pi_{\alpha}^{-1}\left(\Lambda_{T}^{+}\right)$. We fix a point $(x, \xi) \in \pi_{\alpha}^{-1}(T, 1) \cong$ $\gamma \subset S^{*} X$ and let $(p, q)=i(0, x, \xi) \in F_{T}$ where $i$ is the embedding (2.5.8). The basis $H_{p}, R$ of $T_{(x, \xi)} Z_{T}$ pushes forward under $i$ to the basis

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(0,0, H_{p}, H_{p}\right),(0,1, R, R) \in T_{(p, q)} F_{T} \tag{2.5.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we again use the identification 2.5 .10 . Let $|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ be the half density on $T_{(p, q)} F_{T}$ which is equal to 1 on this basis and consider the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)} \rightarrow T_{(x, \xi)} F_{T} \rightarrow T_{(T, 1)} \Lambda_{T}^{+} \rightarrow 0
$$

Now $d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)}(0,1, R, R)=d p(R) \partial_{\tau}=\partial_{\tau}$ by lemma 2.5.4. The quotient half density,

$$
|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}}{|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}}}
$$

on $\operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)} \cong T_{(x, \xi)} \gamma$ equals 1 on $H_{p}$. Therefore the exact sequence splits the symplectic half density on $F_{T}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}=|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.5.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Next, to use the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow T_{(p, q)} F \rightarrow T_{p} C \times T_{q} \Lambda \rightarrow \operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)} \rightarrow 0
$$

again choose vectors $e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1} \in T_{(x, \xi)}\left(S^{*} X\right)$ so that, together with $H_{p}$ and $R$, they form a symplectic basis of $T_{(x, \xi)} T^{*} X$. We need to complete the basis 2.5.29) of $T_{(p, q)} F_{T}$ into a basis of $T_{p} C \times T_{q} \Lambda$. We then add the $4 n+1$ vectors

$$
\begin{gathered}
\mathbf{0} \times\left(0, d p\left(v_{i}\right), v_{i}, P_{\gamma} v_{i}\right), \mathbf{0} \times\left(1,0,0, H_{p}\right) \\
\left(0,0,0,0, w_{i}, w_{i}\right) \times \mathbf{0},(1,0,1,0,0,0) \times \mathbf{0},(0,1,0,1,0,0) \times \mathbf{0}
\end{gathered}
$$

where $v_{i} \in\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, H_{p}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1}, R\right\}$ and $w_{i} \in\left\{e_{1}, \ldots, e_{n-1}, f_{1}, \ldots, f_{n-1}\right\}$. It is easy to see that this basis differs from the product pushforward basis on $T_{p} C \times T_{q} \Lambda$ by a matrix of determinant $\pm 1$, so $\sigma_{1} \otimes \sigma_{2}=1$ the completed basis. Therefore,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{1} \otimes \sigma_{2}=|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes \nu \tag{2.5.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\nu$ is a half density on $\operatorname{im} \tau$ which equals 1 on the basis

$$
\left(0, d p\left(v_{i}\right), v_{i}, P_{\gamma} v_{i}\right),\left(0,0,-w_{i},-w_{i}\right),(-1,0,0,0),(0,-1,0,0),\left(1,0,0, H_{p}\right)
$$

of $\operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)}$. Here $v_{i}$ and $w_{i}$ range over the same sets as before. Finally we use the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)} \rightarrow T\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X\right) \rightarrow \operatorname{coker} \tau_{(p, q)} \rightarrow 0
$$

We complete this to a basis of the middle factor by adding the single vector $(0,0,0, R)$.

Lemma 2.5.12. Let $|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ be the symplectic half density on $T_{q}\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X\right)$ and let $\mathcal{B}$ be the basis

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{B}=\{ & \left(0, d p\left(v_{i}\right), v_{i}, P_{\gamma} v_{i}\right),\left(0,0,-w_{i},-w_{i}\right)  \tag{2.5.32}\\
& \left.(-1,0,0,0),(0,-1,0,0),\left(1,0,0, H_{p}\right),(0,0,0, R)\right\}
\end{align*}
$$

Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}(\mathcal{B})=\left|\operatorname{det} I-P^{\#}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{2.5.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. By applying a matrix with determinant $\pm 1$, we can assume that $\mathcal{B}$ is the basis

$$
\begin{align*}
& (0,0, R, 0),(0,0,0, R),\left(0,0,0, H_{p}\right),\left(0,0, H_{p}, 0\right) \\
& (1,0,0,0),(0,1,0,0),\left(0,0,0, e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(0,0, f_{i}, f_{i}\right)  \tag{2.5.34}\\
& \left(0,0, e_{i}, P_{\gamma} e_{i}\right),\left(0,0, f_{i}, P_{\gamma} f_{i}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

The $2 n-2 \times 2 n-2$ block matrix

$$
M=\left(\begin{array}{ll}
I & I \\
I & P
\end{array}\right)
$$

takes the product basis $\left(e_{i}, 0\right),\left(f_{i}, 0\right),\left(0, e_{i}\right),\left(0, f_{i}\right)$ into $\left(e_{i}, e_{i}\right),\left(f_{i}, f_{i}\right),\left(e_{i}, P e_{i}\right),\left(f_{i}, P f_{i}\right)$. Therefore the matrix

$$
A=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
I_{6 \times 6} & 0 \\
0 & M
\end{array}\right)
$$

Takes obvious symplectic basis of $T_{q}\left(T^{*} \mathbb{R} \times T^{*} X \times T^{*} X\right)$ into (2.5.34), where the upper left block preserves the subspace spanned by $(0,0, R, 0),(0,0,0, R),(1,0,0,0),(0,1,0,0)$, $\left(0,0, H_{p}, 0\right)$, and $\left(0,0,0, H_{p}\right)$. But the determinant of $A$ is $\operatorname{det} M$, which is equal to det $I-P$ by subtracting the last $2 n-2$ rows from the first.

Taking the reciprocal of the half density on $\operatorname{coker} \tau_{(p, q)}$ that is the quotient of the symplectic half density on the middle factor by $\nu$, we get the $-1 / 2$ density on coker $\tau$ which assigns the value $\mid \operatorname{det} I-P^{\left.\#\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}}$ to the residue class of $(0,0,0, R)$. This is symplectic dual
to the basis $\left(0,0, H_{p}, H_{p}\right)$ of $\operatorname{ker} d\left(\pi_{\alpha}\right)_{(p, q)} \cong T_{(x, \xi)} \gamma$, so finally identify the half density $\nu$ on $\operatorname{im} \tau_{(p, q)}$ with $|\operatorname{det} I-P|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. Therefore

$$
\sigma_{1} \otimes \sigma_{2}=|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes\left|\operatorname{det} I-P^{\#}\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}}=\left|\operatorname{det} I-P^{\#}\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|d t| \otimes|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

The principal symbol at $\tau=1$ is the integral of this density over the fiber $\alpha^{-1}(0,1)=$ $\gamma \subset S^{*} M$ times $|d \tau|^{\frac{1}{2}}$, which gives the stated result.

The same calculation works when the fixed point set consists of finitely many distinct closed geodesics. The calculation of the symbol $\sigma\left(u_{T}\right)$ at $(T, 1)$ is the same except we get a sum of terms each corresponding to each geodesic. As we have mentioned, because we are ignoring Maslov factors, we would miss the important feature that the terms in this sum are weighted by unit modulus complex numbers, and therefore the individual contributions to the trace may cancel. This is one of the main obstacles to extracting geometric information from the trace.

## CHAPTER 3

## Convex Surfaces of Revolution

### 3.1. Introduction

In this section we study the behavior of quantum integrable eigenfunctions on a convex surface of revolution $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$. We begin by reviewing the integrability of the geodesic flow, the moment map, and the quantum toric integrability of the Laplacian on such surfaces. Colin de Verdiére [4] has shown that there exists a first order pseudo-differential operator $\widehat{I}_{2}$ which commutes with $\Delta$ and the generator of the $S^{1}$ symmetry, $D_{\theta}=-i \partial_{\theta}$, such that the joint spectrum of $\widehat{I}_{2}$ and $D_{\theta}$ consists of a lattice of simple eigenvalues,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Spec}\left(\widehat{I}_{2}, D_{\theta}\right)=\left\{(\ell, m) \in \mathbb{Z}^{2}|\ell \geq 0 ;|m| \leq \ell\}\right. \tag{3.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The operator $\widehat{I}_{2}$ is analogous to the degree operator $A$ on the round sphere $\left(S^{2}, g_{\text {can }}\right)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
A=\sqrt{-\Delta_{g_{\mathrm{can}}}+\frac{1}{4}}-\frac{1}{2} \tag{3.1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In section 3.2 we prove theorem (1.1.1) which states that there is a unitary, homogeneous Fourier integral operator $W$ which conjugates the pair $\left(\widehat{I}_{2}, D_{\theta}\right)$ to the standard pair $\left(A, D_{\theta}\right)$ up to finite rank error. The basis for the argument is the fact that up to homogeneous symplectomorphism, there is only one homogeneous Hamiltonian action of the torus $T^{2}$ on $T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$, proved by Lerman $\mathbf{2 5}$. In particular if $I_{2}=\sigma\left(\widehat{I}_{2}\right)$ and $p_{\theta}=\sigma\left(D_{\theta}\right)$ are the principal symbols of the action operators, then both of the
pairs $\left(I_{2}, p_{\theta}\right)$ and $\left(|\xi|_{g_{\text {can }}}, p_{\theta}\right)$ generate such an action. Therefore there is a homogeneous symplectomorphism pulling back the symbol $I_{2}$ to $|\xi|_{g_{\text {can }}}$ and which fixes $p_{\theta}$. We then quantize this symplectic map into a unitary Fourier integral operator and adapt the averaging argument first due to Weinstein [36] and later refined by Guillemin $\mathbf{1 6}$ to make sure the conjugation commutes with $D_{\theta}$. From there we move on to studying the concentration of the joint eigenfunctions $\varphi_{m}^{\ell}$ of $\left(\widehat{I}_{2}, D_{\theta}\right)$ on the unique rotationally invariant closed geodesic $H$ in section 3.3. We do this by calculating the weak limit of the empirical measures

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{\ell}=\frac{1}{M_{\ell}} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\|\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}(H)}^{2} \delta_{\frac{m}{\ell}} \tag{3.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

as well as a phase space version of these measures,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu_{\ell}(B)=\frac{1}{N_{\ell}(B)} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle B \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle_{L^{2}\left(S^{2}\right)} \delta_{\frac{m}{\ell}} \tag{3.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $B \in \Psi^{0}$ is a homogeneous pseudo-differential operator of order zero. The idea is to compute the weak limits of both sequences of measures by expressing their un-normalized versions as the trace of a semi-classical Fourier integral operator. The leading order term is then computed using the symbol calculus.

### 3.1.1. Background

Let $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$ be a surface of revolution. We denote the two fixed points of the $S^{1}$ action by $N$ and $S$. Fix a meridian geodesic $\gamma_{0}$ which joins $N$ to $S$ and let $(r, \theta)$ denote geodesic polar coordinates from $N$, i.e. so that the curve $r \mapsto(r, 0)$ is the arc length parametrized geodesic $\gamma_{0}$. In these coordinates the metric takes the form

$$
g=d r^{2}+a(r)^{2} d \theta^{2}
$$

for some smooth function $a:[0, L] \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that $a^{2 k}(0)=a^{2 k}(L)=0$ and $a^{\prime}(0)=1$, $a^{\prime}(L)=1$. Here $L$ is the distance between the poles. A convex surface of revolution is one such that $a(r)$ has exactly one non-degenerate critical point which is a maximum, $a^{\prime \prime}\left(r_{0}\right)<0$. The latitude circle $H=\left\{\left(r=r_{0}\right)\right\}$ is the unique rotationally invariant geodesic.

Recall that we say the Laplacian $-\Delta_{g}$ of a Riemannian manifold $\left(M^{n}, g\right)$ is quantum completely integrable if there exists $n$ first order homogeneous pseudo-differential operators $P_{1}, \ldots, P_{n} \in \Psi^{1}(M)$ satisfying:

- $\left[P_{i}, P_{j}=0\right]$
- $\sqrt{-\Delta_{g}}=K\left(P_{1}, \ldots, P_{n}\right)$ for some polyhomogeneous function $K \in C^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}^{n} \backslash 0\right)$
- If $p_{j}=\sigma\left(P_{j}\right)$ are the principal symbols, the regular values of the associated moment map $\mathcal{P}=\left(p_{1}, \ldots, p_{n}\right): T^{*} M \backslash 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n} \backslash 0$ form an open, dense subset of $T^{*} M$.

For background on quantum integrable Laplacians, see [12], [34], chapter 11 of [37]. If $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$ any surface of revolution, and $D_{\theta}=\frac{1}{i} \partial_{\theta}$ is the self-adjoint differential operator associated to the generator of the $S^{1}$ action, it is clear by writing $\Delta_{g}$ in polar coordinates that $\left[\Delta_{g}, D_{\theta}\right]=0$. Hence every surface of revolution is quantum completely integrable by taking $P_{1}=\sqrt{-\Delta_{g}}$ and $P_{2}=D_{\theta}$. The third condition is satisfied, for instance, if $a(r)$ is assumed to be Morse. In the special case of a convex surface of revolution, Colin de Verdière in [4] has shown that the Laplacian is quantum toric completely integrable. This means that there exists $\widehat{I}_{1}, \widehat{I}_{2}$ first order, homogeneous, commuting pseudo-differential
operators satisfying the above conditions of quantum complete integrability, but with the additional property that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\exp 2 \pi i \widehat{I}_{j}=\mathrm{Id} \tag{3.1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, one can take $\widehat{I}_{1}=D_{\theta}$ and $\widehat{I}_{2}$ to be self-adjoint and elliptic. Note that condition (3.1.5 implies that the joint spectrum of $\widehat{I}_{1}, \widehat{I}_{2}$ is a subset of $\mathbb{Z}^{2}$. In fact it is shown in [4] that it consists of all simple eigenvalues and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{Spec}\left(\widehat{I}_{1}, \widehat{I}_{2}\right)=\left\{(m, \ell) \in \mathbb{Z}^{2}| | m \mid \leq \ell ; \ell>0\right\} \tag{3.1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

We fix a particular orthonormal basis of joint eigenfunctions $\left\{\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\}$ satisfying $\widehat{I}_{2} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}=\ell \varphi_{m}^{\ell}$ and $D_{\theta} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}=m \varphi_{m}^{\ell}$.

### 3.1.2. The moment map and classical toric integrability

Let $I_{j}=\sigma\left(\widehat{I}_{j}\right)$ be the principal symbols. The associated moment map $\mathcal{P}=\left(I_{1}, I_{2}\right)$ : $T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0 \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{2} \backslash 0$ has image equal to the closed conic wedge

$$
\mathcal{B}=\{(x, y)| | x \mid \leq y ; y>0\}
$$

The set of critical points, $Z$, of $\mathcal{P}$ consists of covectors lying tangent to the equator. If $(\rho, \eta)$ are the dual coordinates to $(r, \theta)$ on the fibers of $T^{*} S^{2}$,

$$
Z=\left\{\left(r_{0}, \theta, 0, \eta\right) \mid \eta \neq 0\right\}=T^{*} H \backslash 0
$$

$\mathcal{P}$ maps $Z$ to the boundary $\partial \mathcal{B}$, so the interior of $\mathcal{B}$ consists entirely of regular values. Consider a regular level set of the form $T_{c}=\mathcal{P}^{-1}(1, c)$, for $c \in(-1,1)$. By homogeneity, all other regular levels are dialates of these. For each $c, T_{c}$ is connected and diffeomorphic to a torus $T^{2} \cong \mathbb{R} / 2 \pi \mathbb{Z} \times \mathbb{R} / 2 \pi \mathbb{Z}$. The singular levels correspond to $c= \pm 1$ and are equal to the set of covectors $T_{ \pm 1}=\left\{\left(r_{0}, \theta, 0, \pm 1\right)\right\}$. One consequence of quantum toric integrability is of course classical toric integrability. That is, letting $H_{I_{j}}$ denote the hamilton vector fields of $I_{j}$, equation (3.1.5) implies that both $H_{I_{j}}$ generate $2 \pi$-periodic flows. Since $\left\{I_{1}, I_{2}\right\}=0$, we let for $\mathbf{t}=\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right) \in T^{2}$,

$$
\begin{gather*}
\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}: T^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0 \rightarrow T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0  \tag{3.1.7}\\
\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi)=\exp t_{1} H_{I_{1}} \circ \exp t_{2} H_{I_{2}}(x, \xi)
\end{gather*}
$$

The joint flow $\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}$ thus defines a homogeneous, Hamiltonian action of $T^{2}$ on $T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$ which commutes with the geodesic flow $G^{t}=\exp t H_{|\xi| g}$. It preserves the level sets of the moment map and each torus $T_{c}$ consists of a single orbit of the joint flow.

### 3.1.3. The standard torus action on $T^{*} S^{2}$

In [25], Lerman shows that up to symplectic equivalence, there is only one homogeneous Hamiltonian action of $T^{2}$ on $T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$. The simplest example of a convex surface of revolution is the standard sphere $\left(S^{2}, g_{c a n}\right)$. For the standard sphere we can take $\widehat{I}_{2}=$ $A=\sqrt{-\Delta_{g_{c a n}}+\frac{1}{4}}-\frac{1}{2}$, the so-called degree operator. We refer to the associated torus action on $T^{*} S^{2}$ is generated by $p_{2}(x, \xi)=|\xi|_{g_{c a n}}$ and $p_{\theta}$ the standard torus action on $T^{*} S^{2}$. If $I_{1}=p_{\theta}$ and $I_{2}$ are the action variables associated to a convex surface of revolution, there is a homogeneous symplectomorphism

$$
\chi: T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0 \rightarrow T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0
$$

such that $\chi^{*} p_{\theta}=p_{\theta}$ and $\chi^{*} I_{2}=|\xi|_{g_{c a n}}$. Theorem (1.1.1) is the statement that the symplectic equivalence of the torus action on a convex surface of revolution to that of the standard action can be quantized. That is, the generators of the standard unitary torus action $D_{\theta}$ and $A$ on the round sphere are unitarily conjugate via a homogeneous Fourier integral operator to the quantized action operators $\widehat{I}_{j}$ on any convex surface of revolution.

### 3.1.4. The quantum torus action

In this section we briefly review the fact that the commuting operators $\widehat{I}_{1}=D_{\theta}$ and $\widehat{I}_{2}$ on a convex surface of revolution $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$ together generate an action of $T^{2}$ on $L^{2}\left(S^{2}, d V_{g}\right)$ by unitary Fourier integral operators. (See for instance p. 245 of $\mathbf{3 7})$. For $\mathbf{t}=\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right) \in T^{2}$ we set

$$
\begin{equation*}
U(\mathbf{t})=\exp i\left[t_{1} D_{\theta}+t_{2} \widehat{I}_{2}\right] \tag{3.1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proposition 3.1.1. The operator $U\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)$ is a homogeneous Fourier integral operator belonging to the class $I^{-\frac{1}{2}}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2} ; C_{U}\right)$. Its canonical relation is given by the space-time graph of the joint flow

$$
C_{U}=\left\{\left(t_{1}, p_{\theta}(x, \xi), t_{2}, I_{2}(x, \xi), y, \eta, x, \xi\right) \mid(y, \eta)=\Phi_{\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)}(x, \xi) ;(x, \xi) \in T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0\right\}
$$

The half density part of the symbol $\sigma(U)$ pulls back along the parametrizing map

$$
\iota:\left(t_{1}, t_{2}, x, \xi\right) \mapsto\left(t_{1}, p_{\theta}(x, \xi), t_{2}, I_{2}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right)}(x, \xi), x, \xi\right)
$$

to the half density $\left|d t_{1} \wedge d t_{2}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ on $T^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2}$.

Proof. Since $\exp i t_{1} D_{\theta}$ just acts by pulling back a function along the flow of the vector field $\partial_{\theta}$, one can check in coordinates that this is a Fourier integral operator in the class $I^{-\frac{1}{4}}\left(S^{1} \times S^{2}, S^{2} ; C\right)$ where

$$
\left.C=\left\{t_{1}, p_{\theta}(x, \xi), y, \eta, x, \xi\right) \mid(y, \eta)=\exp t_{1} H_{p_{\theta}}(x, \xi) ;(x, \xi) \in T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0\right\}
$$

The half density symbol pulls back along the parametrizing map

$$
\iota:\left(t_{1}, x, \xi\right) \mapsto\left(t_{1}, p_{\theta}(x, \xi), \exp t_{1} H_{p_{\theta}}(x, \xi), x, \xi\right)
$$

to $\left|d t_{1}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|d x \wedge d \xi|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. Now $I_{2}$ is a first order, self-adjoint, elliptic pseudo-differential operator with integer spectrum, so by $[8]$ we have that $\exp i t_{2} \widehat{I}_{2} \in I^{-\frac{1}{4}}\left(S^{1} \times S^{2} \times S^{2} ; C^{\prime}\right)$ where

$$
\left.C^{\prime}=\left\{t_{2}, I_{2}(x, \xi), y, \eta, x, \xi\right) \mid(y, \eta)=\exp t_{2} H_{I_{2}}(x, \xi) ;(x, \xi) \in T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0\right\}
$$

Now the composition of $C$ with $C^{\prime}$ is transverse since they are essentially canonical graphs. By standard transverse composition of FIOs the orders add and we get the description of $U(\mathbf{t})$ stated in the proposition.

### 3.2. Conjugation to the global normal form

This section contains the proof of

Theorem 3.2.1. Let $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$ be a convex surface of revolution and $A=\sqrt{-\Delta_{g_{c a n}}+\frac{1}{4}}-\frac{1}{2}$ be the degree operator on the round sphere. There exists a homogeneous unitary Fourier integral operator

$$
W: L^{2}\left(S^{2}, g_{c a n}\right) \rightarrow L^{2}\left(S^{2}, g\right)
$$

such that $\left[W, D_{\theta}\right]=0$ and $W^{*} \widehat{I}_{2} W=A+R$ where $R$ is a finite rank operator. Consequently, if $Y_{m}^{\ell}$ denotes the standard orthonormal basis of $L^{2}\left(S^{2}, g_{\text {can }}\right)$ such that $A Y_{m}^{\ell}=$ $\ell Y_{m}^{\ell}, D_{\theta} Y_{m}^{\ell}=m Y_{m}^{\ell}$, then for $\ell$ large enough, there are constants $c_{m}^{\ell}$ with $\left|c_{m}^{\ell}\right|=1$ so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
W Y_{m}^{\ell}=c_{m}^{\ell} \varphi_{m}^{\ell} \tag{3.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The outline of the argument goes as follows. First, using the canonical transformation $\chi: T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0 \rightarrow T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$ of section 3.1 .3 which satisfies $\chi^{*} I_{2}=|\xi|_{g_{c} a n}, \chi^{*} p_{\theta}=p_{\theta}$, we can find a unitary Fourier integral operator $W_{0}$ so that $\left[W_{0}, D_{\theta}\right]=0$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{0} \hat{I}_{2} W_{0}^{*}=A+R_{-1} \tag{3.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R_{-1}$ is a pseudo-differential operator of order -1 . We then use the averaging argument of Guillemin (See $|\mathbf{1 6}|$ ) to show that there exists a unitary pseudo-differential operator $F$ of order zero such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
F\left(A+R_{-1}\right) F^{*}=A+R_{-1}^{\#} \tag{3.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left[A, R_{-1}^{\#}\right]=0$ and $\left[F, D_{\theta}\right]=0$. This is contained in propositions 3.2.2, 3.2.3, and 3.2.4. Then $W=F W_{0}$ is a unitary Fourier integral operator which commutes with $D_{\theta}$
and conjugates $\hat{I}_{2}$ to $A+R_{-1}^{\#}$, where $R_{-1}^{\#}$ is an order -1 pseudo-differential operator commuting with $A$. Using the fact that $A+R_{-1}^{\#}$ and $A$ have the same spectrum, we easily see that $R_{-1}^{\#}$ is a finite rank operator.

Proposition 3.2.2. There exists a unitary Fourier integral operator $W_{0}$ such that $W_{0} \hat{I}_{2} W_{0}^{*}=A+R_{-1}$ where $R_{-1} \in \Psi^{-1}$ is self-adjoint and $\left[W_{0}, D_{\theta}\right]=0$. In this case we also have $\left[R_{-1}, D_{\theta}\right]=0$

Proof. Let $U_{0}$ be any unitary Fourier integral operator whose canonical relation is the graph of $\chi$. Then by Egorov's theorem,

$$
\begin{equation*}
U_{0} \hat{I}_{2} U_{0}^{*}=A+R \tag{3.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $R \in \Psi^{0}$. Both the left hand side and $A$ are self-adjoint, so $R$ is as well. The subprincipal symbols of both the left hand side and $A$ vanish which implies that $\sigma(R)=0$ so $R \in \Psi^{-1}$. We write $R_{-1}$ from now on to emphasize this. The only thing left to do is to show that we can modify $U_{0}$ in order to make it commute with $D_{\theta}$. We let $V(t)=\exp i t D_{\theta}$ and set

$$
\begin{equation*}
W_{0}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} V(t) U_{0} V(-t) d t \tag{3.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

$W_{0}^{\prime}$ is a Fourier integral operator with the same canonical relation as $U_{0}$, although it may not be unitary. To fix this, replace $W_{0}^{\prime}$ with $W_{0}=\left[W_{0}^{\prime}\left(W_{0}^{\prime}\right)^{*}\right]^{-\frac{1}{2}} W_{0}^{\prime}$. Then $W_{0} W_{0}^{*}=I$ and $W$ is still a Fourier integral operator associated to the same canonical graph since $W_{0}^{\prime}\left(W_{0}^{\prime}\right)^{*}$ is pseudo-differential. $W_{0}^{\prime}$ commutes with $D_{\theta}$ so $W_{0}$ does as well. Note that if one replaces $U_{0}$ by $W_{0},(3.2 .4)$ is still valid since both operators are associated to the
graph of $\chi$. Since $\widehat{I}_{2}$ and $A$ commute with $D_{\theta}$, we automatically have that $R_{-1}$ does as well.

The following two propositions constitute a slight modifcation of what Guillemin refers to as the averaging lemma, found in $\boldsymbol{1 6}$. The goal of the modification is to make sure the conjugations commute with $D_{\theta}$.

Proposition 3.2.3. Let $R_{-1}$ be as in proposition 3.2.2. Then there exists a unitary pseudo-differential operator $F \in \Psi^{0}$, a self-adjoint operator $R_{-1}^{\#} \in \Psi^{-1}$ which commutes with $A$ and a smoothing operator $R_{-\infty}$ such that $F\left(A+R_{-1}\right) F^{*}=A+R_{-1}^{\#}+R_{-\infty}$ and $\left[F, D_{\theta}\right]=0$

Proof. We let $U(t)=\exp (i t A)$ be the unitary group generated by $A$ and for a pseudo-differential operator $B$, define as before, its average with respect to $U(t)$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{a v}=\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} U(t) B U(-t) d t \tag{3.2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then $B_{a v}$ commutes with $A$ and is self-adjoint if $B$ is. We recall the statement of lemma 2.1 in $\mathbf{1 6}$ : If $R$ is any self-adjoint operator of order $-k, k \in \mathbb{N}$, there exists a skewadjoint pseudo-differential operator $S$ of order $-k$ so that $[A, S]=R-R_{a v}+\Psi^{-k-1}$. This statement is equivalent to the vanishing of the principal symbol of $[A, S]-\left(R-R_{a v}\right)$ which is a first order transport equation for $\sigma(S)$. This can be solved for $\sigma(S)$ explicitly on $S^{*} S^{2}$, which can be extended as a degree $-k$ homogeneous function to $T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$. Since it is imaginary, we can choose $S$ to be skew-adjoint. Given such an $S$, set $\bar{S}=$ $(2 \pi)^{-1} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} V(t) S V(-t) d t$. Then $\bar{S}$ is still skew-adjoint and commutes with $D_{\theta}$. If we further suppose that $R$ commutes with $D_{\theta}$ then

$$
\begin{align*}
{[A, \bar{S}] } & =\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} V(t)[A, S] V(-t) d t  \tag{3.2.7}\\
& =\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{0}^{2 \pi} V(t)\left(R-R_{a v}\right) V(-t) d t+\Psi^{-k-1}  \tag{3.2.8}\\
& =R-R_{a v}+\Psi^{-k-1} \tag{3.2.9}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence we may assume from the outset that $\left[S, D_{\theta}\right]=0$. This fact allows us to build the operator $F$ in stages. If $R_{-1}$ is the operator in proposition 3.2.2, then using the above procedure we can choose $S_{-1} \in \Psi^{-1}$ skew-adjoint such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[A, S_{-1}\right]=R_{-1}-\left(R_{-1}\right)_{a v}+R_{-2} \tag{3.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $R_{-2} \in \Psi^{-2}$ and so that $\left[S_{-1}, D_{\theta}\right]=0$. Then setting $F_{1}=\exp S_{-1}$, a direct calculation shows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{1}\left(A+R_{-1}\right) F_{1}^{*}=A+\left(R_{-1}\right)_{a v}+R_{-2} \tag{3.2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

By construction, $F_{1}$ is unitary and commutes with $D_{\theta}$. We can now choose $S_{-2}$ skewadjoint commuting with $D_{\theta}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[A, S_{-2}\right]=R_{-2}-\left(R_{-2}\right)_{a v}+R_{-3} \tag{3.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, with $F_{2}=\exp S_{-2} \exp S_{-1}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{2}\left(A+R_{-1}\right)=A+\left(R_{-1}\right)_{a v}+\left(R_{-2}\right)_{a v}+R_{-3} \tag{3.2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Continuing in this way, we get a sequence of unitary operators

$$
F_{k}=\exp S_{-k} \cdots \exp S_{-1}
$$

so that $F_{k}$ commutes with $D_{\theta}$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
F_{k}\left(A+R_{-1}\right) F_{k}^{*}=A+\left(R_{-1}\right)_{a v}+\cdots+\left(R_{-k}\right)_{a v}+R_{-k-1} \tag{3.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

We also note that $F_{k+1}-F_{k} \in \Psi^{-k-1}$. Let $F^{\prime} \sim \sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left(F_{k+1}-F_{k}\right), R \sim \sum_{k=1}^{\infty}\left(R_{-k}\right)_{a v}$, and $R_{-1}^{\#}=R_{a v}$. Then we know that $R_{-1}^{\#}-R \in \Psi^{-\infty}$ and if we put $F=F^{\prime}+F_{1}$ we have $F-F_{k} \in \Psi^{-k}$. It is then easy to check that

$$
\begin{equation*}
F\left(A+R_{-1}\right) F^{*}-\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}\right) \in \Psi^{-\infty} \tag{3.2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, since all of the $F_{k}$ commute with $D_{\theta}$, we can choose $F$ so that it does as well. As in the proof of proposition 3.2.2, $F$ may not be unitary. This is fixed in the same way, by replacing $F$ with $\left(F F^{*}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} F$. More explicitly, let $G=F F^{*}-I$. Note that $F=F_{k}+\Psi^{-k}$ which implies that $G$ is a smoothing operator. By the functional calculus, we can find a self-adjoint operator $K$ so that $(I+K)^{2}=(I+G)^{-1}$ and if we replace $F$ by $(I+K) F$, then $F$ is unitary, $\left[F, D_{\theta}\right]=0$, and we still have $F-F_{k} \in \Psi^{-k}$ since $K$ is a smoothing operator.

Proposition 3.2.4. Suppose that $R_{-1}^{\#}$ and $R_{-\infty} \in \Psi^{-\infty}$ are as in proposition 3.2.3 and that $\operatorname{Spec}\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}+R_{-\infty}\right)=\operatorname{Spec}(A)=\mathbb{N}$. Then there exists a unitary operator $L$ and $R^{\#} \in \Psi^{-1}$, self-adjoint, such that $\left[R^{\#}, A\right]=0$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
L\left(I+R+R_{-\infty}\right) L^{*}=I+R^{\#} \tag{3.2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, $L-I$ is a smoothing operator and $\left[L, D_{\theta}\right]=0$

Proof. Let $V_{k}$ denote the $k^{t h}$ eigenspace of $A$ and $V_{k}^{\prime}$ the $k^{t h}$ eigenspace of $A+R_{-1}^{\#}+$ $R_{-\infty}$. Also let $\pi_{k}$ and $\pi_{k}^{\prime}$ denote orthogonal projection onto these subspaces. Finally let $P_{k}=\pi_{k}^{\prime}$ restricted to $V_{k}^{\prime}$. First we show that there is a $C>0$ so that for all $N \geq 0$ and $k$ sufficiently large

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}\right)^{N}\left(P_{k}-\pi_{k}^{\prime}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}} \leq C\left\|\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}\right)^{N} R_{-\infty} \pi_{k}^{\prime}\right\|_{L^{2}} \tag{3.2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

To do this, we note that the spectrum of $A+R_{-1}^{\#}$ consists of bands of the form $\lambda_{k}^{j}=k+\mu_{k}^{j}$ where $\left|\mu_{k}^{j}\right|=O\left(k^{-1}\right)$. Hence for $k$ sufficiently large, the entire band is contained in a ball of radius $\frac{1}{4}$ around $k$. Let $\gamma_{k}$ be a circle of radius $\frac{1}{2}$ centered at $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Then for $k$ sufficiently large,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi_{k}=\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{\gamma_{k}}\left(\lambda-\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}\right)\right)^{-1} d \lambda \tag{3.2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\pi_{k}^{\prime}=\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{\gamma_{k}}\left(\lambda-\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}+R_{-\infty}\right)\right)^{-1} d \lambda \tag{3.2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Hence
$\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}\right)^{N}\left(\pi_{k} \pi_{k}^{\prime}-\pi_{k}^{\prime}\right)=\frac{1}{2 \pi i} \int_{\gamma_{k}}\left(\lambda-\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}\right)\right)^{-1}\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}\right)^{N} R_{-\infty} \pi_{k}^{\prime}\left(\lambda-\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}+R_{-\infty}\right)\right)^{-1} d \lambda$
For $\lambda \in \gamma_{k}$, the distance between $\lambda$ and the spectrum of both $A+R_{-1}^{\#}$ and $A+R_{-1}^{\#}+R_{-\infty}$ is bounded below by $\frac{1}{4}$. Hence the norms of both resolvents are bounded by 4 , which implies the norm of the left hand side is bounded by $2\left\|\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}\right)^{N} R_{-\infty} \pi_{k}^{\prime}\right\|_{L^{2}}$. Now suppose that we choose $k \geq k_{0}$ so that the above estimate holds. Then, repeating the argument on p. 255 of $\mathbf{1 6}$ we build a sequence of unitary operators $L_{k}: V_{k}^{\prime} \rightarrow V_{k}$. Since $L_{k}$ is a function of $P_{k}$ and $A$ commutes with $D_{\theta}$, each $L_{k}$ does as well. Define the unitary operator $L$ by declaring $L=L_{k}$ on $V_{k}^{\prime}$ for $k \geq k_{0}$ sufficiently large so that the above estimate holds. To define $L$ on $\bigoplus_{1 \leq k \leq k_{0}} V_{k}^{\prime}$, let $U_{k}$ denote the eigenspace of $\widehat{I}_{2}$ of eigenvalue $k$. and let $\varphi_{m}^{k}$ be an orthonormal basis of $U_{k}$ consisting of joint eigenfunctions of $D_{\theta}$. Then $W \varphi_{m}^{k}$ is a basis of $V_{k}^{\prime}$ which are also joint eigenfunctions of $D_{\theta}$. Define $L$ by taking $W \varphi_{m}^{k}$ to the corresponding standard spherical harmonic of joint eigenvalue $(k, m)$. $L$ clearly commutes with $D_{\theta}$ as well as $A$. Also, by construction $L\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}+R_{-\infty}\right) L^{*}=A+L\left(R_{-1}^{\#}+R_{-\infty}\right) L^{*}$ preserves each $V_{k}$ eigenspace, so commutes with $A$. This implies that $L\left(R_{-1}^{\#}+R_{-\infty}\right) L^{*}=R^{\#}$ commutes with $A$. Finally the estimate above is used to prove that $L-I$ is a smoothing operator in the same way as in $\mathbf{1 6}$.

Proposition 3.2.5. Suppose that $\operatorname{Spec}\left(A+R_{-1}^{\#}\right)=\operatorname{Spec}(A)=\mathbb{N}$ where $R_{-1}^{\#} \in \Psi^{-1}$ is self-adjoint and commutes with $A$. Then $R_{-1}^{\#}$ is a finite rank operator.

Proof. Since $R^{\#}$ commutes with $A$, we can choose an orthonormal basis of $V_{k}$, $e_{j}^{k}$ satisfying $R^{\#} e_{j}^{k}=\mu_{j}^{k} e_{j}$. Since $R^{\#} \in \Psi^{-1}$, we have $\left|\mu_{j}^{k}\right|=O\left(k^{-1}\right)$. The fact that $\operatorname{Spec}\left(A+R^{\#}\right)=\mathbb{N}$ implies that for $k$ large, $\left.R^{\#}\right|_{V_{k}}=0$ which shows that $R^{\#}$ is finite rank.

### 3.3. Concentration of quantum integrable eigenfunctions on the equator

This section contains the proof of:

Theorem 3.3.1. Let $\left(S^{2}, g\right)$ be a convex surface of revolution where $g=d r^{2}+a(r)^{2} d \theta^{2}$ in geodesic polar coordinates. Let $H \subset S^{2}$ be the equator, the unique rotationally invariant geodesic. Then in terms of action angle variables we have,
(a) For every $f \in C^{0}([-1,1])$,

$$
\int_{-1}^{1} f(c) d \mu_{\ell}(c)=\frac{1}{M_{\ell}} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\|\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}(H)}^{2} f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{M} \int_{-1}^{1} f(c) \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{(2 \pi)^{2} c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} \mathcal{L}(H)^{2}}}} d c
$$

(b) For any $f \in C^{0}([-1,1])$, any any pseudo-differential operator $B \in \Psi^{0}$,

$$
\int_{-1}^{1} f(c) d \nu_{\ell}(c)=\frac{1}{N_{\ell}(B)} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle B \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle_{L^{2}\left(S^{2}, g\right)} f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right) \rightarrow \frac{1}{\omega(B)} \int_{-1}^{1} f(c) \widehat{\sigma(B)}(c) d c
$$

The constant appearing in (a) is

$$
M=\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{(2 \pi)^{2} c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} \mathcal{L}(H)}}} d c
$$

and normalizes the limit measure to have mass 1 on $[-1,1]$.

Let $\Pi_{\ell}: L^{2}\left(S^{2}, d V_{g}\right) \rightarrow L^{2}\left(S^{2}, d V_{g}\right)$ denote the orthogonal projection onto the $\widehat{I}_{2}=\ell$ eigenspace. Suppose that $A: C^{\infty}\left(S^{2}\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(S^{2}\right)$ is an operator which commutes with $D_{\theta}$. Then the kernel of the operator $f\left(\frac{D_{\theta}}{\ell}\right) A \Pi_{\ell}$ is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell} A \varphi_{m}^{\ell}(x) \overline{\varphi_{m}^{\ell}(y)} f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right) \tag{3.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\text { Trace } f\left(\frac{D_{\theta}}{\ell}\right) A \Pi_{\ell}=\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle A \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right) \text {. } \tag{3.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

When $A$ is a pseudo-differential operator, this forumula returns the unnormalized measures (3.1.4) tested against $f$. To use this formula for the measures (3.1.3), we express the $L^{2}$ norms on $H \subset S^{2}$ as a global matrix element as follows: let $\gamma_{H}: C^{\infty}\left(S^{2}\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}(H)$ denote restriction to $H$ and $\gamma_{H}^{*}$ denote the $L^{2}$ adjoint of $\gamma_{H}$ with respect to the Riemannian volume measure $d V_{g}$. Thus, for $g \in C^{\infty}(H), f \in C^{\infty}\left(S^{2}\right)$ we have

$$
\left\langle\gamma_{H}^{*} g, f\right\rangle_{L^{2}\left(S^{2}, d V_{g}\right)}=\left.\int_{H} g f\right|_{H} d S
$$

where $d S$ is the induced surface measure. From this it follows that

$$
\left\|\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}(H, d S)}^{2}=\left\langle\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle
$$

One problem with this setup is that (3.3.2) requires the operator $A$ to commute with $D_{\theta}$, and this will not be true for every pseudo $B \in \Psi^{0}\left(S^{2}\right)$ nor for the operator $\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}$. We deal with this by averaging against the torus action generated by $D_{\theta}$ and $\widehat{I}_{2}$. For $\mathbf{t}=\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right) \in T^{2}$, let

$$
\begin{equation*}
U(\mathbf{t})=\exp i\left[t_{1} D_{\theta}+t_{2} \widehat{I}_{2}\right] . \tag{3.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

In section 3.1.4 we review that this is a torus action on $L^{2}\left(S^{2}, d V_{g}\right)$ by unitary Fourier integral operators. For any operator $A: C^{\infty}\left(S^{2}\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(S^{2}\right)$ we set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{A}=(2 \pi)^{-2} \int_{T^{2}} U(\mathbf{t})^{*} A U(\mathbf{t}) d \mathbf{t} \tag{3.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The average $\bar{A}$ commutes with both $D_{\theta}$ and $\widehat{I}_{2}$ since

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[D_{\theta}, \bar{A}\right]=(2 \pi)^{-2} \int_{T^{2}}-\partial_{t_{1}}\left[U(\mathbf{t})^{*} A U(\mathbf{t})\right] d \mathbf{t}=0 \tag{3.3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

And similarly for $\widehat{I}_{2}$. We also note that

$$
\left\langle A \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle_{L^{2}\left(S^{2}\right)}=\left\langle\bar{A} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle_{L^{2}\left(S^{2}\right)}
$$

This means replacing $A$ with $\bar{A}$ in the trace will not change the right hand side of (3.3.2).
When $A \in \Psi^{0}\left(S^{2}\right)$, Egorov's theorem tells us that $\bar{A} \in \Psi^{0}\left(S^{2}\right)$ as well, and

$$
\sigma(\bar{A})=(2 \pi)^{-2} \int_{T^{2}} \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}^{*} \sigma(A) d \mathbf{t}
$$

where $\Phi_{\mathrm{t}}$ is the joint flow generated by $I_{1}=p_{\theta}$ and $I_{2}$. In section 3.3.1, we analyze the averaged restriction operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{V}=(2 \pi)^{-2} \int_{T^{2}} U^{*}(\mathbf{t})\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right) U(\mathbf{t}) d \mathbf{t} \tag{3.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

And show that, after applying microlocal cutoffs to $\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}$, it splits into the sum of a pseudo-differential operator and a Fourier integral operator. The canonical relation of the non-pseudo-differential part of $\bar{V}$ is related to the notion of the 'mirror reflection map' on co-vectors based on $H$. Both summands can be made to commute with $U(\mathbf{t})$. The details of the analysis of averaged, cutoff restriction operator are contained in section 3.3.1. The strategy of using the operator $\bar{V}$ to study restricted $L^{2}$ norms (and more generally restricted $\Psi$ DO matrix elements) has been used by Toth and Zelditch 35 and we closely follow their analysis here. As mentioned, for this analysis to work we need to microlocally cut off $\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}$ away from both $N^{*} H$ and $T^{*} H$. Literally speaking we fix $\varepsilon>0$ and instead work with the operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon}=\left(1-\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon / 2}\right)\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)\left(1-\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}\right) \tag{3.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $\left(I-\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}\right)$ is a homogeneous pseudo-differential operator with wave front set outside conic neighborhoods of both $N^{*} H$ and $T^{*} H$. The cutoff away from the normal directions is technical and related to the choice to use the homogeneous calculus, while the cutoff away from the tangential directions is necessary since otherwise the canonical relation of $\bar{V}$ would be singular.

### 3.3.1. The averaged restriction operator

Let $T_{H}^{*} S^{2}=\left\{(x, \xi) \in T^{*} S^{2} \mid x \in H\right\}$ denote the set of covectors with footprint on $H$. Since $\gamma_{H}$ is just pullback along the inclusion map, it is a Fourier integral operator associated with the pullback canonical relation,

$$
C=\left\{\left(x,\left.\xi\right|_{T H}, x, \xi\right) \mid(x, \xi) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0\right\} \subset T^{*} H \times T^{*} S^{2}
$$

The left factor contains elements of the zero section whenever $\xi \in N^{*} H$, so it is not a homogeneous Fourier integral operator in the sense of $[23]$. Because of this defect, the wave front set of $\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
W F^{\prime}\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)=C_{H} \cup N^{*} H \times 0_{T^{*} M} \cup 0_{T^{*} M} \times N^{*} H \tag{3.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $C_{H} \subset T^{*} M \backslash 0 \times T^{*} M \backslash 0$ is the homogeneous canonical relation

$$
C_{H}=\left\{\left(x, \xi, x, \xi^{\prime}\right)\left|(x, \xi),\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0 ; \xi\right|_{T_{x} H}=\left.\xi^{\prime}\right|_{T_{x} H}\right\} .
$$

Note that since $\partial_{\theta}$ is tangent to $H,\left.(x, \xi)\right|_{T H}=\left.\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)\right|_{T H}$ is equivalent to $I_{1}(x, \xi)=$ $I_{1}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)$. In order to get rid of the last two components of wave front set, we insert microlocal cutoff operators as in 35 . In this setting we can take them to be functions of the action operators $\widehat{I}_{j}$. Let $\phi_{\varepsilon}$ and $\psi_{\varepsilon}$ be smooth cutoff functions on $\mathbb{R}$ such that

$$
\phi_{\varepsilon}(x)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1 \text { for }|x| \leq \varepsilon / 2  \tag{3.3.9}\\
0 \text { for }|x|>\varepsilon
\end{array}\right.
$$

$$
\psi_{\varepsilon}(x)=\left\{\begin{array}{l}
1 \text { for }|x|>1-\varepsilon / 2  \tag{3.3.10}\\
0 \text { for }|x|<1-\varepsilon
\end{array}\right.
$$

Then we set $\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}^{n}=\phi_{\varepsilon}\left(\frac{\hat{I}_{1}}{\widehat{I}_{2}}\right)$ and $\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}^{t}=\psi_{\varepsilon}\left(\frac{\hat{I}_{1}}{\widehat{I}_{2}}\right)$. Finally set $\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}=\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}^{n}+\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}^{t}$. Note that the operator $\left(I-\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}\right)$ has no wave front set in a conic $\varepsilon / 2$ neighborhood of both $N^{*} H$ and $T^{*} H$. We now define

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon}=\left(I-\hat{\chi}_{\varepsilon / 2}\right) \gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\left(I-\hat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}\right)  \tag{3.3.11}\\
\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\leq \varepsilon}=\hat{\chi}_{\varepsilon / 2} \gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H} \hat{\chi}_{\varepsilon} . \tag{3.3.12}
\end{gather*}
$$

Proposition 3.3.2. We have the decomposition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}=\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon}+\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\leq \varepsilon}+K_{\varepsilon} \tag{3.3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\left\langle K_{\varepsilon} \varphi_{\lambda_{j}}, \varphi_{\lambda_{j}}\right\rangle_{L^{2}\left(S^{2}, d V_{g}\right)}=O_{\varepsilon}\left(\lambda_{j}^{-\infty}\right)$ and $\varphi_{\lambda_{j}}$ are any orthonormal basis of eigenfunctions of $-\Delta_{g}$.

For the proof of this, see section 9.1.1 in [35]. We also quote the following description of the cutoff restriction operator:

Proposition 3.3.3. For each $\varepsilon>0,\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon}$ is a Fourier integral operator in the class $I^{\frac{1}{2}}\left(M, M ; C_{H}\right)$ where $C_{H}$ is the homogeneous canonical relation

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{H}=\left\{\left(x, \xi, x, \xi^{\prime}\right) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0 \times T_{H}^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0 \mid I_{1}(x, \xi)=I_{1}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)\right\} \tag{3.3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

In polar coordinates $(r, \theta, \rho, \eta)$ on $T^{*} S^{2}$, the set $C_{H}$ is parametrized by the map

$$
\iota_{C_{H}}:\left(\theta, \eta, \rho, \rho^{\prime}\right) \mapsto\left(r_{0}, \theta, \rho, \eta, r_{0}, \theta, \rho^{\prime}, \eta\right)
$$

The half density part of the symbol of $\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon}$ pulls back under $\iota_{C_{H}}$ to the half density

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon / 2}\right)\left(r_{0}, \theta, \rho, \eta\right)\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)\left(r_{0}, \theta, \rho^{\prime}, \eta\right)\left|d \theta \wedge d \eta \wedge d \rho \wedge d \rho^{\prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{3.3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

This follows from Lemma 18 in $\left[\mathbf{3 5}\right.$ setting $\mathrm{Op}_{H}(a)=\mathrm{Id}$, because the geodesic polar coordinates $(r, \theta)$ are Fermi normal coordinates along $H$.
3.3.1.1. The $I_{2}$ reflection map and the set $\widehat{C}_{H}$. Here we include more geometric preliminaries to the description of the averaged restriction operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}=(2 \pi)^{-2} \int_{T^{2}} U^{*}(\mathbf{t})\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon} U(\mathbf{t}) d \mathbf{t} . \tag{3.3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

We begin by describing the so-called $I_{2}$ reflection map along $H$.

Proposition 3.3.4. Suppose $(x, \xi) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2}$. If $(x, \xi) \notin T^{*} H$, there are is exactly one covector $\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2}$ such that $I_{2}(x, \xi)=I_{2}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right),(x, \xi) \neq\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ and $\left.\xi\right|_{T H}=\left.\xi^{\prime}\right|_{T H}$. We refer to the map

$$
r_{H}:(x, \xi) \mapsto\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)
$$

As the $I_{2}$-reflection map.

Proof. We'll show that on the set $\left\{I_{1}=c\right\}, I_{2}$ is an invertible function of the length $q(x, \xi)=|\xi|_{g(x)}^{2}$. Thus, if $I_{2}(x, \xi)=I_{2}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ and $I_{1}(x, \xi)=I_{1}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)$, then $|\xi|_{g(x)}=\left|\xi^{\prime}\right|_{g(x)}$ and this means that $\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)=\left(r_{0}, \theta, \pm \sqrt{|\xi|_{g(x)}^{2}-c^{2}}, c\right)$ in polar coordinates. The reflection map then flips the sign of the component dual to $r$. From [4], we have the formula

$$
\begin{equation*}
I_{2}(x, \xi)=\int_{r_{1}}^{r_{2}} \sqrt{|\xi|_{g(x)}^{2}-\frac{p_{\theta}(x, \xi)^{2}}{a(r)^{2}}} d r+p_{\theta} \tag{3.3.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where $r_{2}$ and $r_{1}$ are the two solutions of $a(r)=\frac{p_{\theta}(x, \xi)}{|\xi| g}$. Now $r_{1}=r_{2}$ if and only if $(x, \xi) \in T^{*} H$ thus we have that $r_{1} \neq r_{2}$ and

$$
\frac{\partial}{\partial|\xi|} I_{2}(x, \xi)=\int_{r_{1}}^{r_{2}} \frac{|\xi|_{g}}{\sqrt{|\xi|_{g(x)}^{2}-\frac{c^{2}}{a(r)^{2}}}} d r>0
$$

This shows that $I_{2}$ is an increasing function of $|\xi|_{g}$ on $\left\{I_{1}=c\right\} \subset T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$.

We know that for each $\varepsilon>0$, the operator $\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon}$ is a Fourier integral operator with canonical relation

$$
C_{H}=\left\{\left(x, \xi, x, \xi^{\prime}\right)\left|(x, \xi),\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2} ; \xi\right|_{T H}=\left.\xi^{\prime}\right|_{T H}\right\} .
$$

In the study of $\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}$, a related set appears. Define

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{C}_{H}=\left\{\left(x, \xi, x, \xi^{\prime}\right) \mid x \in H ; I_{1}(x, \xi)=I_{1}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right) ; I_{2}(x, \xi)=I_{2}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)\right\} \tag{3.3.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

It is clear from proposition 3.3.4, $\widehat{C}_{H}$ has the following simple description

Proposition 3.3.5. The set $\widehat{C}_{H}$ is an immersed submanifold of dimension 3 which can be written as the union of the two embedded submanifolds

$$
\widehat{C}_{H}=\Delta_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}} \bigcup \text { graph }\left.r_{H}\right|_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}
$$

These intersect along the set $\Delta_{T^{*} H}$ where $\widehat{C}_{H}$ fails to be embedded.
3.3.1.2. Description of the averaged restriction operator $\overline{\mathbf{V}}_{\varepsilon}$. The purpose of this section is to describe the averaged restriction operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}=(2 \pi)^{-2} \int_{T^{2}} U(\mathbf{t})^{*}\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon} U(\mathbf{t}) d \mathbf{t} \tag{3.3.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a Fourier integral operator and calculate its symbolic data. In order to state the proposition, we set some notation. For any set $U \subset T^{*} S^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2}$, we define its flow-out $\mathrm{Fl}(U)$ by

$$
\operatorname{Fl}(U)=\bigcup_{\mathbf{t} \in T^{2}} \Phi_{\mathbf{t}} \times \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(U)=\left\{\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(y, \eta)\right) \mid(x, \xi, y, \eta) \in U\right\}
$$

In the calculation of the symbol of $\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}$, there are two important submersions. Define $i_{D}, i_{R}: T^{2} \times T_{H}^{*} S^{2} \rightarrow T^{*} S^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2}$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{D}(\mathbf{t}, x, \xi)=\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi)\right) \tag{3.3.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
i_{R}(\mathbf{t}, x, \xi)=\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(r_{H}(x, \xi)\right)\right) \tag{3.3.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

The image of these maps are the diagonal and reflection flow-outs, $\operatorname{Fl}\left(\Delta_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right), \operatorname{Fl}\left(\left.\operatorname{graph} r_{H}\right|_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right)$

Proposition 3.3.6. Both maps $i_{D}$ and $i_{R}$ are smooth submersions. Over any point $\left(y, \eta, y^{\prime}, \eta^{\prime}\right) \in T^{*} S^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2}$ in the image of either map, the fiber can be identified with the set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\{(x, \xi) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2} \mid \mathcal{P}(x, \xi)=\mathcal{P}(y, \eta)\right\} \tag{3.3.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $(y, \eta) \notin T_{H}^{*} S^{2}$, the fiber is identified with two distinct copies of $H$ corresponding to the choice of the northern or southern pointing covector lying on the torus $\mathcal{P}(y, \eta)$.

Proof. Fix a point $(y, \eta, y, \eta)$ in the image of $i_{D}$. Then $\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi)=(y, \eta)$ for some $\mathbf{t} \in T^{2}$ and $(x, \xi) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2}$. The covector $(x, \xi)$ lies on the level set $\mathcal{P}^{-1}(y, \eta)$ and by proposition 3.3 .4 there are two covectors in this set lying over $x$. Since the flow of $H_{I_{1}}$ translates around the equator, for each covector $(x, \xi)$ in the set 3.3 .22 , there is a unique time $\mathbf{t}$ so that $\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi)=(y, \eta)$. In this way the fiber is identified with two copies of $H$

These maps induce half densities on the flow-outs $\mathrm{Fl}\left(\Delta_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right)$ and Fl (graph $\left.\left.r_{H}\right|_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right)$ as follows. We let $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$ be the half density on $T^{2} \times T_{H}^{*} S^{2}$ which is equal to 1 on the product basis $\partial_{\mathbf{t}} \otimes\left\{\partial_{\theta}, \partial_{\rho}, \partial_{\eta}\right\}$. Then the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{ker} d i_{R} \rightarrow T\left(T^{2} \times T_{H}^{*} S^{2}\right) \rightarrow T\left(\mathrm{Fl}\left(\left.\operatorname{graph} r_{H}\right|_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right)\right) \rightarrow 0
$$

implies that $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}=|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes \mu^{\frac{1}{2}} /|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}$, where, under the identification of the fiber of $i$ with two copies of $H,|d \theta|$ is the volume density such that $\int_{H}|d \theta|=2 \pi$ and the quotient half density $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}} /|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ assigns the value 1 to the basis $\left(d \Phi_{\mathbf{t}} v_{i}, d \Phi_{\mathbf{t}} d r_{H} v_{i}\right)$ where $v_{i} \in$
$\left\{H_{I_{2}}, \partial_{\theta}, \partial_{\rho}, \partial_{\eta}\right\}$. The same is true for the flowout of the diagonal replacing $i_{R}$ with $i_{D}$. In this case the quotient density $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$ assigns 1 to the basis $\left(d \Phi_{\mathbf{t}} v_{i}, d \Phi_{\mathbf{t}} v_{i}\right)$.

Proposition 3.3.7. The operator

$$
\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}=(2 \pi)^{-2} \int_{T^{2}} U^{*}(\mathbf{t})\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon} U(\mathbf{t}) d \mathbf{t}
$$

is a Fourier integral operator in the class $I^{0}\left(S^{2} \times S^{2} ; C_{\bar{V}}\right)$. Its canonical relation is

$$
C_{\bar{V}}=F l\left(\widehat{C}_{H}\right)=F l\left(\Delta_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right) \bigcup F l\left(\left.\operatorname{graph}_{H}\right|_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right)
$$

The half density symbol of $\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}$ is equal to

$$
\sigma\left(\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}\right)\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)\right)=\frac{1}{\pi}\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(x, \xi)\left(\frac{\omega_{2}(x, \xi)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{I_{1}^{2}(x, \xi)}{\left.|\xi|\right|_{g} ^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}}{|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}}
$$

where $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}} /|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the half density induced by the fibrations of proposition 3.3.6.

In order to analyze $\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}$, we will view it as a composition of pullbacks and pushforwards applied to the Fourier integral operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
V_{\varepsilon}\left(\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{t}^{\prime}\right)=U(\mathbf{t})^{*}\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon} U\left(\mathbf{t}^{\prime}\right) \tag{3.3.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

We begin by describing this operator.

Proposition 3.3.8. The operator $V_{\varepsilon}\left(\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{t}^{\prime}\right)$ is a Fourier integral operator in the class $I^{-\frac{1}{2}}\left(T^{2} \times T^{2} \times S^{2}, S^{2} ; C_{V}\right)$

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{V}=\left\{\left(\mathbf{t}, \mathcal{P}(x, \xi), \mathbf{t}^{\prime}, \mathcal{P}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}^{\prime}}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right) \mid\left(x, \xi, x, \xi^{\prime}\right) \in C_{H}\right\}\right. \tag{3.3.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

The map $\iota_{V}: T^{2} \times T^{2} \times C_{H} \rightarrow T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$ given by

$$
\iota_{V}:\left(\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{t}^{\prime}, x, \xi, x, \xi^{\prime}\right)=\left(\mathbf{t}, \mathcal{P}(x, \xi), \mathbf{t}^{\prime}, \mathcal{P}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}^{\prime}}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)\right)
$$

is a Lagrangian embedding whose image is $C_{V}$. The half density part of the principal symbol pulls back along ८ to

$$
\left|d \mathbf{t} \wedge d \mathbf{t}^{\prime}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes \sigma\left(\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon}\right)
$$

Proof. Viewing both $U^{*}(\mathbf{t}), U\left(\mathbf{t}^{\prime}\right)$ as operators $U, U^{*}: C^{\infty}\left(S^{2}\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$ then the composition we are talking about is really

$$
V_{\varepsilon}\left(\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{t}^{\prime}\right)=I d \otimes U^{*}(\mathbf{t}) \circ I d \otimes\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon} \circ U\left(\mathbf{t}^{\prime}\right)
$$

The compositions are all transverse provided that $C_{H}$ and $C_{U}$ intersect transversely in the sense that the maps $\pi_{i}: C_{H} \rightarrow T^{*} S^{2}$ are transverse to the projections $\rho_{i}: C_{U} \rightarrow T^{*} S^{2}$ onto either factor. This follows from the fact that $C_{U}$ is essentially a canonical graph. It implies the orders add to give the stated order and one can check easily that the composite canonical relation and symbol is what was stated in the proposition.

Now we describe the pullback under the time diagonal map. Let $\Delta: T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2} \rightarrow$ $T^{2} \times T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}$ be the map $\Delta:(\mathbf{t}, x, y) \mapsto(\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{t}, x, y)$.

Proposition 3.3.9. The kernel of the operator $V_{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{t})=U^{*}(\mathbf{t})\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon} U(\mathbf{t})$ is in the class $I^{-1}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2} ; \Delta^{*} C_{V}\right)$ Where $\Delta^{*} C_{V}$ is the pullback of $C_{V}$, the image of the Lagrangian embedding $i_{\Delta^{*} C_{V}}: T^{2} \times C_{H} \rightarrow T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$ given by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\iota_{\Delta^{*} C_{V}}:(\mathbf{t}, x, \xi, x, \xi) \mapsto\left(\mathbf{t}, \mathcal{P}(x, \xi)-\mathcal{P}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)\right) \tag{3.3.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

The half density symbol of $V_{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{t})$ pulls back under $\iota_{\Delta{ }^{*} C_{V}}$ to $|d \mathbf{t}|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes \sigma\left(\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon}\right.$.

Proof. Recall that the pullback of Lagrangian distributions is well-defined under a transversality condition. Namely, $V_{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{t})=\Delta^{*} V\left(\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{t}^{\prime}\right)$ is a Lagrangian distribution as long as the maps $\left.\pi\right|_{C_{V}} \rightarrow T^{2} \times T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}$ and $\Delta$ are transverse, which is easily verified. Letting $N^{*} \Delta \subset T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right) \times T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$ be the co-normal bundle to the graph of $\Delta$ and $\pi: N^{*} \Delta \rightarrow T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$, projection onto the factor on the right, this implies that the pullback diagram

is transverse. The left projection of $F$ into $T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$ is then the set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta^{*} C_{V}=\left\{\mathbf{t}, \mathcal{P}(x, \xi)-\mathcal{P}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right)\right\} \tag{3.3.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Which inherits a canonical half density determined by the symbol of $V_{\varepsilon}\left(\mathbf{t}, \mathbf{t}^{\prime}\right)$ on $C_{V}$, the canonical half density on $N^{*} \Delta \cong T^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2}$ and the symplectic half density on $T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$. This is the symbol of $V_{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{t})$.

Next, let $\pi: T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2} \rightarrow S^{2} \times S^{2}$ be the projection onto the rightmost factors, $\pi(\mathbf{t}, x, y)=(x, y)$. Let let $\pi_{*}: C^{\infty}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right) \rightarrow C^{\infty}\left(S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$ be the pushforward map defined on smooth functions by

$$
\pi_{*} u(\mathbf{t}, x, y)=(2 \pi)^{-2} \int_{T^{2}} u(\mathbf{t}, x, y) d \mathbf{t}
$$

Lemma 3.3.10. Let $N_{\pi}^{*} \subset T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right) \times T^{*}\left(S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$ denote the co-normal bundle to the graph of $\pi$ and $\rho_{L}: N_{\pi}^{*} \rightarrow T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$ denote the left projection. The pushforward diagram

is clean away from the singular set $i_{\Delta^{*} C_{V}}\left(T^{2} \times T^{*} H\right) \subset \Delta^{*} C_{V}$.

Proof. Recall that above diagram is clean if the fiber product $F$ is a submanifold of $\Delta^{*} C_{V} \times N^{*} \pi$ and the linearization

is also a fiber product. Note that the fiber $F$ is the set
$F=\left\{\left(\mathbf{t}, 0, \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right), \mathbf{t}, 0, \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(x, \xi^{\prime}\right) \mid\left(x, \xi, x, \xi^{\prime}\right) \in \widehat{C}_{H}\right\}\right.$

The natural parametrization $i_{F}: T^{2} \times \widehat{C}_{H} \rightarrow F$ is an embedding on the smooth parts of $\widehat{C}_{H}$. The image $i_{F}\left(T^{2} \times T^{*} H\right)$ of the non-smooth part corresponds to the singular set $i_{\Delta *} C_{V}\left(T^{2} \times T^{*} H\right)$. Hence we see that $F$ is a submanifold of dimension 5 away from this set. To prove that the diagram is clean, we have to verify that $T F$ is given by the kernel of the map $\tau: T\left(\Delta^{*} C_{V} \times N_{\pi}^{*}\right) \rightarrow T\left(T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)\right)$ given by $\tau(u, v, w)=$ $v-u$. Suppose that $u=d i_{\Delta{ }^{*} C_{V}}\left(\alpha, v, v^{\prime}\right) \in d \rho_{L} T\left(N_{\pi}^{*}\right)$. Then we have $\left(v, v^{\prime}\right) \in C_{H}$ with $d P v-d P v^{\prime}=0$. But this implies that $\left(v, v^{\prime}\right) \in T\left(\widehat{C}_{H}\right)$ and the tangent vector
$(u, u, w) \in \operatorname{ker} \tau \subset T\left(\Delta^{*} C_{V} \times N_{\pi}^{*}\right)$ is actually equal to $d i_{F}\left(\alpha, v, v^{\prime}\right)$, i.e. it is tangent to $F$.

Now since the pushforward diagram is clean, the right projection $\rho_{R}: F \rightarrow T^{*}\left(S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)$ is a smooth submersion whose image

$$
\rho_{R}(F)=C_{\bar{V}}=\operatorname{Fl}\left(\Delta_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right) \bigcup \mathrm{Fl}\left(\left.\operatorname{graph} r_{H}\right|_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right)
$$

is a Lagrangian submanifold of $T^{*} S^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2}$. We now describe how the half densities on $N_{\pi}^{*}$ and $\Delta^{*} C_{V}$ determine a half density on the image $\rho_{R}(F)=C_{\bar{V}}$. More precisely, at each point $p \in F$, the clean diagram determines an element $\mu \otimes \nu^{\frac{1}{2}} \in\left|\operatorname{ker} d\left(\rho_{R}\right)_{p}\right| \otimes\left|T_{\rho_{R}(p)} C_{\bar{V}}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. The half density at the point $q \in C_{\bar{V}}$ is then given by integrating the density over the fiber of $\rho_{R}$ over q:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\int_{\rho_{R}^{-1}(q)} \mu\right) \nu^{\frac{1}{2}} \tag{3.3.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

First consider the sequence of maps

$$
0 \rightarrow T_{p} F \rightarrow T_{i_{F}(p)}\left(\Delta^{*} C_{V} \times N_{\pi}^{*}\right) \rightarrow \operatorname{im} \tau \rightarrow 0
$$

Where $\tau$ is the map above. Because the diagram is clean, this sequence is exact. We suppose that $p=i_{F}\left(\mathbf{t}, x, \xi, x, \xi^{\prime}\right)$. We will make use of several different bases which we pause to notate here. First, let $\mathcal{B}=\left(H_{I_{2}}, \partial_{\theta}, \partial_{\rho}, \partial_{\eta}\right) \in T\left(T^{*} S^{2}\right)$. We will write $d i_{N_{\pi}^{*}}\left(\partial_{\mathbf{t}} \otimes \mathcal{B}\right)$ denote the basis on $T\left(N_{\pi}^{*}\right)$ obtained by pushing forward the product basis on $T^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2}$ determined by $\partial_{\mathbf{t}}$ and $\mathcal{B}$. We also let $\mathcal{B}^{\prime}$ denote the basis
$\left(\partial_{\theta}, \partial_{\theta}\right),\left(\partial_{\eta}, \partial_{\eta}\right),\left(\partial_{\rho}, 0\right),\left(0, \partial_{\rho}\right) \in T C_{H}$ and similarly, $d i_{\Delta^{*} C_{V}}\left(\partial_{\mathbf{t}} \otimes \mathcal{B}^{\prime}\right)$ denote the basis on $T\left(\Delta^{*} C_{V}\right)$ obtained by pushing forward the product basis on $T^{2} \times C_{H}$.

Now, since both smooth branches of $\widehat{C}_{H}$ are graphs over $T_{H}^{*} S^{2}$, we have a natural half density $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}} \in\left|T\left(T^{2} \times \widehat{C}_{H}\right)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ which pulls back to $|d \mathbf{t}|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes|d \theta \wedge d \eta \wedge d \rho|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ on $T^{2} \times T_{H}^{*} S^{2}$. We let $\mathcal{B}$ be a basis of $T_{p} F$ such that $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}(\mathcal{B})=1$. We complete this to a basis of $T\left(\Delta^{*} C_{V} \times N_{\pi}^{*}\right)$ by adding the 10 vectors $\mathbf{0} \otimes d i_{N_{\pi}^{*}}\left(\partial_{\mathbf{t}} \otimes \mathcal{B}\right)$ in addition to the vector $\left(0, d \mathcal{P} \partial_{\rho}, 0, d \Phi_{\mathbf{t}} \partial_{\rho}, \mathbf{0}\right)$. We claim that the change of basis matrix between this completed basis and the product basis $d i_{\Delta^{*} C_{V}}\left(\partial_{\mathbf{t}} \otimes \mathcal{B}^{\prime}\right) \otimes \mathbf{0}, \mathbf{0} \otimes d i_{N_{\pi}^{*}}\left(\partial_{\mathbf{t}} \otimes \mathcal{B}\right)$ has determinant equal to $\pm 1$.

Lemma 3.3.11. Let $|\Omega|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ denote the symplectic half density on $T^{*} S^{2}$. Then

$$
\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}}(\mathcal{B})=\left|\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Proof. Since $(r, \theta, \rho, \eta)$ are canonical coordinates if we write $H_{I_{2}}$ in terms of the basis $\partial_{r}, \partial_{\theta}, \partial_{\rho}, \partial_{\eta}$, the coefficient of $\partial_{r}$ is $\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}$. Hence the change of basis from this symplectic basis to $\mathcal{B}$ has determinant $\left|\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}\right|$

Now let $\sigma \in\left|T\left(\Delta^{*} C_{V} \times N_{\pi}^{*}\right)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ denote the tensor product of the natural half density on $N_{\pi}^{*}$ and the symbol of $V_{\varepsilon}(\mathbf{t})$ on $\Delta^{*} C_{V}$. Then in light of the lemma, $\sigma$ on the completed basis above is equal to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(x, \xi)\left|\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}(x, \xi)\right| \tag{3.3.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

This means that the exact sequence, together with our reference half density $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}$ determines the half density $\nu^{\frac{1}{2}}$ on $\operatorname{im} \tau$ which assigns the value (3.3.28) to the 11 vectors
$d i_{N_{\pi}^{*}}(\mathbf{t} \otimes \mathcal{B}),\left(0,-d \mathcal{P} \partial_{\rho}, 0,-d \Phi_{\mathbf{t}} \partial_{\rho}\right)$. We complete this to a basis of $T\left(T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)\right)$ by adding the vector $\left(0, \partial_{\tau_{1}}, 0,0\right)$. Then the symplectic half density on this basis is equal to $\left|\partial I_{2} / \partial \rho\right|^{\frac{3}{2}}$. Hence, using the exact sequence

$$
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{im} \tau \rightarrow T\left(T^{*}\left(T^{2} \times S^{2} \times S^{2}\right)\right) \rightarrow \operatorname{coker} \tau \rightarrow 0
$$

We get the negative half density on coker $\tau$ which assigns the value $\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(x, \xi)\left|\partial I_{2} / \partial \rho\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ to the residue class of $\left(0, \partial_{\tau_{1}}, 0,0\right)$.To finish, we use the exact sequence associated the submersion $\rho_{R}$ :

$$
0 \rightarrow \operatorname{ker} d\left(\rho_{R}\right)_{p} \rightarrow T_{p} F \rightarrow T_{\rho_{R}(p)} C_{V} \rightarrow 0
$$

Note that this is the exact sequence determined by either $i_{D}$ or $i_{R}$ of proposition 3.3.6 depending on whether $\left(x, \xi, x, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ is the diagonal or reflection branch of $\widehat{C}_{H}$. Now coker $\tau$ is symplectic dual to ker $d \rho_{R}$. This allows us to identify the minus half density on coker $\tau$ with the half density

$$
\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(x, \xi)\left|\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

The symbol of $\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}$ on the diagonal branch is therefore equal to

$$
\sigma\left(\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}\right)\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi)\right)=(2 \pi)^{-2}\left(\int_{i_{D}^{-1}\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi)\right)}\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(y, \eta)\left|\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}(y, \eta)\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|d \theta|\right) \frac{\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}}{|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}}
$$

and on the reflection branch we have
$\sigma\left(\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}\right)\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(r_{H}(x, \xi)\right)\right)=(2 \pi)^{-2}\left(\int_{i_{R}^{-1}\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi)\right)}\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(y, \eta)\left|\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}(y, \eta)\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|d \theta|\right) \frac{\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}}{|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}}$

The proof is then completed by the following proposition:

Proposition 3.3.12. For $(x, \xi) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2}$ in the support of the cutoff $1-\chi_{\varepsilon}(x, \xi)$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}(x, \xi)=\frac{\sqrt{1-\frac{I_{1}^{2}(x, \xi)}{|\xi|_{g}^{2}\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}}{\omega_{2}(x, \xi)} \tag{3.3.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\omega_{2}$ is the second component of the frequency vector $\omega_{2}=\frac{\partial K}{\partial I_{2}}$.

Proof. We have $I_{2}=G\left(|\xi|_{g}, p_{\theta}\right)$. Since $p_{\theta}$ does not depend on $\rho$,

$$
\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}=\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial|\xi|_{g}} \frac{\partial|\xi|_{g}}{\partial \rho}
$$

Now for $(x, \xi) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2}$, we have $|\xi|_{g}=\sqrt{\rho^{2}+\frac{p_{\theta}^{2}}{a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}$. So $\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial|\xi|_{g}}=\omega_{2}^{-1}(x, \xi)$ and

$$
\frac{\partial|\xi|_{g}}{\partial \rho}=\frac{\sqrt{|\xi|_{g}^{2}-\frac{p_{\theta}^{2}}{a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}}{|\xi|_{g}}
$$

Since the symbol of the cutoff, $\chi_{\varepsilon}$ and all of the quanities appearing in (3.3.29) are functions of $I_{1}$ and $I_{2}$, they are constant on the fibers of $i_{D}$ and $i_{R}$. Hence the integrals appearing above can be simplified to

$$
\begin{gathered}
\sigma\left(\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}\right)\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi)\right)=\frac{1}{\pi}\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(x, \xi)\left(\frac{\omega_{2}(x, \xi)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{I_{1}^{2}(x, \xi)}{|\xi|_{g}^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}}{|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \\
\sigma\left(\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}\right)\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(r_{H}(x, \xi)\right)\right)=\frac{1}{\pi}\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(x, \xi)\left(\frac{\omega_{2}(x, \xi)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{I_{1}^{2}(x, \xi)}{|\xi|_{g}^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}}{|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}}
\end{gathered}
$$

This completes the proof of proposition 3.3.7. We now want to show that $\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}$ can be written as the sum of a pseudo-differential operator and a Fourier integral operator.

Proposition 3.3.13. We have a decomposition $\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}=P_{\varepsilon}+F_{\varepsilon}$ where $P_{\varepsilon}$ is an order zero pseudo-differential operator with scalar symbol equal to

$$
\sigma\left(P_{\varepsilon}\right)(y, \eta)=\frac{1}{\pi}\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(y, \eta) \frac{\omega_{2}(y, \eta)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{p_{\theta}^{2}(y, \eta)}{|\eta|_{y}^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}}|d y \wedge d \eta|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

$F_{\varepsilon} \in I^{0}\left(S^{2} \times S^{2} ; F l\left(\right.\right.$ graph $\left.\left.\left.r_{H}\right|_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right)\right)$. The symbol of $F_{\varepsilon}$ is the half density

$$
\sigma\left(F_{\varepsilon}\right)\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}(x, \xi), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(r_{H}(x, \xi)\right)\right)=\frac{1}{\pi}\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(x, \xi)\left(\frac{\omega_{2}(x, \xi)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{I_{1}^{2}(x, \xi)}{|\xi|_{g}^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}}{|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}}
$$

where $\mu^{\frac{1}{2}} /|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}$ is the half density on the flow-out of the reflection graph determined in proposition 3.3.6.

Proof. Note that the two flow-out sets $\operatorname{Fl}\left(\Delta_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}\right) \bigcup \mathrm{Fl}\left(\right.$ graph $\left.r_{H}\right|_{T_{H}^{*} S^{2}}$ are disjoint when $(x, \xi)$ is restricted to the support of a the cutoff $1-\chi_{\varepsilon}$. Since $V_{\varepsilon}$ only has wave front set in the flow-outs of this region, we can let $\Psi \in C_{c}^{\infty}\left(T^{*} S^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2}\right)$ be a smooth cutoff function such that $\psi=1$ in a neighborhood of the diagonal flow-out and has support disjoint from the reflection flow-out. Then we have

$$
\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}=\widehat{\psi} \bar{V}_{\varepsilon}+(I-\widehat{\psi}) \bar{V}_{\varepsilon}
$$

The diagonal flow-out is inside $\Delta_{T^{*} S^{2}}$ so the first term is a pseudo-differential operator. The symbol is unchanged due to the fact that $\psi$ and $1-\psi$ are equal to 1 on neighborhoods of the diagonal, reflected flow-outs. On the diagonal branch of the flow-out, we also have the natural symplectic half density $|d y \wedge d \eta \wedge d y \wedge d \eta|^{\frac{1}{2}}$. It is easy to check that (see lemma 3.3.11

$$
\frac{\mu^{\frac{1}{2}}}{|d \theta|^{\frac{1}{2}}}=\left|\frac{\partial I_{2}}{\partial \rho}\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}|d y \wedge d \eta \wedge d y \wedge d \eta|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

This accounts for the difference between the symbol of $P_{\varepsilon}$ stated here and the symbol of $\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}$ on the diagonal branch.

### 3.3.2. Preliminaries for the Trace Formula

To begin with, we need a description of the operator $f\left(D_{\theta} / \ell\right)$.

Proposition 3.3.14. Let $f \in C_{c}^{\infty}(\mathbb{R})$. The operator $f\left(\frac{D_{\theta}}{\ell}\right)$ is a semi-classical pseudodifferential operator in the class $\Psi_{\ell^{-1}}^{-\infty}\left(S^{2}\right)$ with principal symbol equal to $f\left(p_{\theta}(y, \eta)\right)$.

Proof. Note that by Fourier inversion, we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(\frac{D_{\theta}}{\ell}\right)=\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \widehat{f}(t) e^{i \frac{t}{\ell} D_{\theta}} d t \tag{3.3.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Becauase the flow of $D_{\theta}$ is just linear translation in the polar coordinates $(r, \theta, \rho, \eta)$, we can write

$$
\left(\exp i \frac{t}{\ell} D_{\theta}\right)\left(r, \theta, r^{\prime}, \theta^{\prime}\right)=(2 \pi)^{-2} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2}} e^{i\left[\left(r-r^{\prime}\right) \rho+\left(\theta-\theta^{\prime}\right) \eta\right]} e^{i \frac{t}{\ell} \eta} d \rho d \eta
$$

Now change variables $\rho^{\prime}=\rho / \ell, \eta^{\prime}=\eta / \ell$. Then

$$
\left(\exp i \frac{t}{\ell} D_{\theta}\right)\left(r, \theta, r^{\prime}, \theta^{\prime}\right)=\frac{\ell^{2}}{(2 \pi)^{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{2}} e^{i \ell\left[\left(r-r^{\prime}\right) \rho+\left(\theta-\theta^{\prime}\right) \eta\right]} e^{i t \eta^{\prime}} d \rho^{\prime} d \eta^{\prime}
$$

Inserting this expression into (3.3.30) and integrating in $t$ finishes the proof.

We also need a description of $\Pi_{\ell}$ as a semi-classical Fourier integral operator. For details, see for instance theorem 1 of [38]. Although this is written for the cluster projection of a Zoll Laplacian, the same argument applies to the operator $\widehat{I}_{2}$ considered here.

Proposition 3.3.15. For $A \in \Psi^{0}$ a homogeneous order zero pseudo-differential operator, $A \Pi_{\ell}$ is a semi-classical Fourier integral operator of order $\frac{1}{2}$ associated to the canonical relation

$$
C_{\Pi}=\left\{(x, \xi, y, \eta) \in \Sigma \times \Sigma \mid \exists t \in[0,2 \pi) \exp t H_{I_{2}}(x, \xi)=(y, \eta)\right\}
$$

Where $\Sigma=\left\{I_{2}=1\right\}$. Along the parametrizing map $\iota_{\Pi}: S^{1} \times \Sigma \rightarrow T^{*} S^{2} \times T^{*} S^{2}$

$$
\iota_{\Pi}:(t, x, \xi) \mapsto\left(x, \xi, \exp t H_{I_{2}}(x, \xi)\right)
$$

The half density symbol pulls back to

$$
\iota_{\Pi}^{*} \sigma\left(A \Pi_{\ell}\right)=\ell^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{-i \ell t}|d t|^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes \sigma(A)\left|d \mu_{L}\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

Where $d \mu_{L}$ is Liouville measure on the energy surface $\Sigma$ and $\sigma(A)$ is the scalar symbol of $A$ with respect to the canonical symplectic half density on $N^{*} \Delta$.

### 3.3.3. Weak* limit of the phase space empirical measures

Let $B \in \Psi^{0}\left(S^{2}\right)$ and $\bar{B}$ be the average (3.3.4) of $B$ with respect to the torus action $U(\mathbf{t})$. Then the un-normalized version of $\nu_{\ell}(B)$ tested against $f \in C_{c}^{\infty}(-1,1)$ is

$$
\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle B \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)=\operatorname{Trace} f\left(\frac{D_{\theta}}{\ell}\right) \bar{B} \Pi_{\ell}
$$

The right hand side is the trace of a semi-classical Fourier integral operator and by standard symbol calculus it has the leading order asymptotics

$$
\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle B \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)=\ell \int_{\Sigma} f\left(p_{\theta}\right) \sigma(\bar{B}) d \mu_{L}+O(1)
$$

Similarly, the normalizing coefficient $N_{\ell}$ is

$$
N_{\ell}=\operatorname{Trace} \bar{B} \Pi_{\ell}=\ell \int_{\Sigma} \sigma(\bar{B}) d \mu_{L}+O(1)
$$

Finally, since $\sigma(\bar{B})$ is just the average of $\sigma(B)$ with respect to the torus action $\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}$, we have $\int_{\Sigma} \sigma(\bar{B}) d \mu_{L}=\int_{\Sigma} \sigma(B) d \mu_{L}=\omega(B)$. We also write

$$
\int_{\Sigma} f\left(p_{\theta}\right) \sigma(\bar{B}) d \mu_{L}=\int_{-1}^{1} f(c) \int_{T_{c}} \sigma(\bar{B}) d \mu_{L, c} d c=\int_{-1}^{1} f(c) \widehat{\sigma(B)}(c) d c
$$

This completes the proof of theorem 1.1 (b) when $f$ is compactly supported. The full statement follows from the fact that $\widehat{\sigma(B)}(c)$ is an $L^{1}$ function on $[-1,1]$.

### 3.3.4. Weak* limit of the $L^{2}$ restriction empirical measures

To begin with, we need to express the un-normalized version of (3.1.3) as the trace:

Proposition 3.3.16. Let $f \in C_{c}^{\infty}(-1,1)$. For each $\varepsilon>0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\|\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}(H)}^{2} f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)=\operatorname{Trace} f\left(\frac{D_{\theta}}{\ell}\right) \bar{V}_{\varepsilon} \Pi_{\ell}+R(\varepsilon, \ell) \tag{3.3.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

where

$$
\limsup _{\ell \rightarrow \infty} \frac{|R(\varepsilon, \ell)|}{\ell}=O(\varepsilon)
$$

Proof. Note that by proposition 3.3.2, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\|\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}(H)}^{2} f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)=\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\geq \varepsilon} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)+  \tag{3.3.32}\\
& \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\leq \varepsilon} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)+\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle K_{\varepsilon} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

The first term on the right hand side is just the trace appearing in the proposition. Further, since $\left|\left\langle K_{\varepsilon} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle\right|=O_{\varepsilon}\left(\ell^{-\infty}\right)$, we just need to show that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim \sup \frac{1}{\ell}\left|\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\leq \varepsilon} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)\right|=O(\varepsilon) \tag{3.3.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

As in the discussion on page 37 of 35 , we can bound the sum

$$
\frac{1}{\ell}\left|\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\langle\left(\gamma_{H}^{*} \gamma_{H}\right)_{\leq \varepsilon} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}, \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\rangle f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)\right|
$$

By a sum of terms of the form

$$
\frac{1}{\ell} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\|\gamma_{H} \widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}^{j} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}}^{2}(H)
$$

where $\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}^{j}$ is either the tangential or the normal cutoff operator. In both cases, the symbol of the operator appearing is supported inside a set of volume $O(\varepsilon)$ inside $\Sigma$. By the pointwise Weyl law,

$$
\limsup _{\ell \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\ell} \sum_{-\ell}^{\ell}\left|\widehat{\chi}_{\varepsilon}^{j} \varphi_{m}^{\ell}(x)\right|^{2}=O(\varepsilon)
$$

and integrating this along $H$ preserves this bound.

Proposition 3.3.17. For each $\varepsilon>0$,

$$
\text { Trace } f\left(\frac{D_{\theta}}{\ell}\right) \bar{V}_{\varepsilon} \Pi_{\ell}=4 \pi \ell\left(\int_{-1}^{1} f(c)\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(c) \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}} d c\right)+O_{\varepsilon}(1)
$$

Proof. By proposition 3.3.13, we have $\bar{V}_{\varepsilon}=P_{\varepsilon}+F_{\varepsilon}$. From propositions 3.3.14 3.3.15, and 3.3.13, the contribution of the $P_{\varepsilon}$ term in the trace is equal to

$$
\ell\left(\int_{\Sigma} f\left(p_{\theta}\right) \sigma\left(P_{\varepsilon}\right) d \mu_{L}\right)+O_{\varepsilon}(1)
$$

Since the symbol of $P_{\varepsilon}$ is a function of $I_{1}$ and $I_{2}$, it is constant on each torus $T_{c}$ and the leading term is equal thus equal to

$$
(2 \pi)^{2} \ell \int_{-1}^{1} f(c) \sigma\left(P_{\varepsilon}\right)(c, 1) d c
$$

which is the stated term in the proposition. To finish the proof, we need to show that the contribution to the trace from the $F_{\varepsilon}$ piece is of size $O_{\varepsilon}(1)$. For this, note that $f\left(\frac{D_{\theta}}{\ell}\right) F_{\varepsilon} \Pi_{\ell}$ is a semi-classical Fourier integral operator of order $\frac{1}{2}$ associated to the canonical relation

$$
C_{R \Pi}=\left\{(x, \xi, y, \eta) \mid(x, \xi)=\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(r_{H}\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)\right) \text { and }\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right), y, \eta\right) \in C_{\Pi}\right\}
$$

The trace is controlled by the symbol on the intersection $C_{R \Pi} \cap \Delta_{T^{*} S^{2}}$. This is equal to the set

$$
\left\{\left(\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right), \Phi_{\mathbf{t}}\left(r_{H}\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)\right) \in C_{\Pi} \mid \mathbf{t} \in T^{2},\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right) \in T_{H}^{*} S^{2}\right\}\right.
$$

And this is equivalent to the statement that $\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ and $r_{H}\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)$ lie along the same $I_{2}$ bicharacteristic. But if $\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right) \notin T^{*} H$, this would mean that the projection of the $I_{2}$ bicharacteristic to $S^{2}$ has a self-intersection, which is impossible. Thus it must be
that $\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right)=r_{H}\left(x^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}\right) \in T^{*} H$. Due to the cutoff $\chi_{\varepsilon}$, the symbol of $F_{\varepsilon}$ vanishes on the aforementioned set. Hence the order $\ell$ term in the trace vanishes as claimed.

Proposition 3.3.18. The normalizing factor $M_{\ell}=\sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\|\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}(H)}^{2}$ satisfies

$$
\lim _{\ell \rightarrow \infty} \frac{M_{\ell}}{\ell}=4 \pi \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}} d c
$$

Proof. In the same fashion as the proof of proposition 5.3, we can write

$$
M_{\ell}=\operatorname{Trace} \bar{V}_{\varepsilon} \Pi_{\ell}+R^{\prime}(\varepsilon, \ell)
$$

$$
\text { Trace } \bar{V}_{\varepsilon} \Pi_{\ell}=\ell \int_{-1}^{1}\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(c) \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}} d c+O_{\varepsilon}(1)
$$

where $\lim \sup _{\ell \rightarrow \infty}\left|R^{\prime}(\varepsilon, \ell)\right| / \ell=O(\varepsilon)$. Since

$$
\int_{-1}^{1}\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(c) \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}} d c \rightarrow \int_{-1}^{1} \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}} d c
$$

as $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$, the statement follows.

Now in light of propositions 5.1,5.2, and 5.3, for $f \in C_{c}^{\infty}(-1,1)$,

$$
\left\langle\mu_{\ell}, f\right\rangle=\frac{1}{M_{\ell}} \sum_{m=-\ell}^{\ell}\left\|\varphi_{m}^{\ell}\right\|_{L^{2}(H)}^{2} f\left(\frac{m}{\ell}\right)=4 \pi \frac{\ell}{M_{\ell}}\left(\int_{-1}^{1} f(c)\left(1-\chi_{\varepsilon}\right)(c) \frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}} d c\right)+R^{\prime \prime}(\varepsilon, \ell)
$$

where $\lim \sup \left|R^{\prime \prime}(\varepsilon, \ell)\right|=O(\varepsilon)$. Taking $\ell \rightarrow \infty$ and then $\varepsilon \rightarrow 0$ finishes the proof of theorem 1.1 (a) when $f$ is compactly supported. We can freely upgrade this statement
to $f \in C^{0}([-1,1])$ because

$$
\frac{\omega_{2}(c, 1)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{c^{2}}{K(c, 1)^{2} a\left(r_{0}\right)^{2}}}}
$$

is an $L^{1}$ function of $c$ on $[-1,1]$.

## CHAPTER 4

# Scaling Asymptotics for Ladder Sequences of Spherical Harmonics 

### 4.1. Introduction

Let $\left(S^{2}, g_{\text {can }}\right)$ be the round sphere with standard polar coordinates $(\phi, \theta) \in(0, \pi) \times(0,2 \pi)$ where $\theta$ is the polar angle measured relative to fixed meridian geodesic, and $\phi$ is the azimuthal angle from the north pole. Let

$$
\begin{equation*}
Y_{N}^{m}(\phi, \theta)=\sqrt{\frac{2 N+1}{4 \pi} \frac{(N-m)!}{(N+m)!}} P_{N}^{m}(\cos \phi) e^{i m \theta} \tag{4.1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

be the standard $L^{2}$ normalized spherical harmonics. Suppose that we choose sequences of integers $0 \leq m_{k} \leq N_{k}$ so that $m_{k}, N_{k} \rightarrow \infty$ while the ratio $c=m_{k} /\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)$ In this section we show that along such sequences, the functions $Y_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}$ have Airy function type asymptotics in an $\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-\frac{2}{3}}$ size neighborhood of the caustic latitude circles determined by $\sin \phi_{ \pm}=c$, where $0<\phi_{-}<\pi / 2<\phi_{+}<\pi$.

Theorem 4.1.1. For integers $0 \leq m \leq N$, let $Y_{N}^{m}$ be the standard spherical harmonics (1.0.4) on $\left(S^{2}, g_{\text {can }}\right)$ and let $x=(\phi, \theta)$ be geodesic polar coordinates from the north pole. Suppose $0 \leq m_{k} \leq N_{k}$ are sequences of integers such that $m_{k} /\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)=c$ for all $k$. Then there exists an $\varepsilon>0$ such that if $x=(\phi, \theta)$ with $c<\sin \phi_{-}<c+\varepsilon$, with $h_{k}=\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$,

$$
\begin{align*}
Y_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}(x) \sqrt{d V_{g}(x)} \sim & A i\left(-h_{k}^{-\frac{2}{3}} \rho(x)\right) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_{0, n}(x) h_{k}^{-\frac{1}{6}+n}+  \tag{4.1.2}\\
& A i^{\prime}\left(-h_{k}^{-\frac{2}{3}} \rho(x)\right) \sum_{n=0} u_{1, n}(x) h_{k}^{\frac{1}{6}+n}
\end{align*}
$$

The argument of the Airy function and its derivative is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho(x)=\left(\frac{4}{3} \int_{\gamma_{x}} \alpha\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} \tag{4.1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $\gamma_{x}$ is the geodesic arc joining the two pre-images $\pi^{-1}(x) \in T_{c}$ and $\alpha$ is the canonical 1-form on $T^{*} S^{2}$. The arc is oriented so as to make the integral positive. The $u_{i, j}$ are smooth half densities on $S^{2}$ and the leading order coefficient $u_{0,0}$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{0,0}(x)=\left(\frac{4 \rho(x)}{\sin ^{2} \phi-c^{2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} e^{i m_{k} \theta} \sqrt{d V_{g}}=(2 \pi) \rho(x)^{\frac{1}{4}} e^{i m_{k} \theta} \pi_{*} \sqrt{d \mu_{L, c}} \tag{4.1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $d \mu_{L, c}$ is the normalized joint flow invariant density on $T_{c}$ and $\pi: T^{*} S \rightarrow S^{2}$ is the natural projection.

We recall that the torus $T_{c}$ is the Lagrangian submanifold $S^{*} S^{2} \cap\left\{p_{\theta}=c\right\} \subset T^{*} S^{2} \backslash 0$, where as before, $p_{\theta}(x, \xi)=\left\langle\xi, \partial_{\theta}\right\rangle$ is the Clairaut integral, the symbol of $D_{\theta}$. The Hamiltonian flow of $p_{\theta}$ commutes with the geodesic flow and defines the torus action which for $\mathbf{t}=\left(t_{1}, t_{2}\right) \in T^{2}$ is given by

$$
\Phi_{\mathbf{t}}:(x, \xi) \mapsto \exp t_{1} H_{p_{\theta}} \circ \exp t_{2} H_{|\xi| g}
$$

This action preserves $T_{c}$ and is free and transitive on it for every $c \in[0,1]$. The measure $d \mu_{c, L}$ pulls back to the normalized measure $(2 \pi)^{-2}\left(d t_{1} \wedge d t_{2}\right)$ under the embedding given by the orbit of any fixed point $\left(x_{0}, \xi_{0}\right) \in T_{c}$. To prove the theorem, we construct an approximation to the Legendre functions $P_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}$. In section 4.2, we conjugate the associated Legendre operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{m}:=-\partial_{x}\left(1-x^{2}\right) \partial_{x}+\frac{m^{2}}{1-x^{2}}+\frac{1}{4} \tag{4.1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

on the interval $[-1,1]$ to a Schrödinger operator on $I=(0, \pi)$ and construct a global WKB quasi-mode (approximate eigenfunction) for this operator in such a way that it is a locally uniform approximation to $P_{N}^{m}(\cos \phi), \phi \in(0, \pi)$ as $m, N \rightarrow \infty$ with the ratio $c=m /\left(N+\frac{1}{2}\right)$ fixed. Section 4.3 contains the derivation of the Airy expansion of the quasi-mode and in section 4.4 we explain how the quantities appearing in the expansion have interpretations in terms of the geometry of the sphere.

### 4.1.1. Background

4.1.1.1. The Legendre functions. To establish notation and collect basic facts we quote the following classical results about the Legendre functions and refer to the standard references $\mathbf{2 8}, 20$ for more detail. We note that these functions are called 'Ferrer's functions' or 'Legendre functions on the cut' by some authors. For each pair of integers $(m, N)$ with $0 \leq m \leq N$, let $P_{N}^{m}(x)$ be the following function defined for $x \in[-1,1]$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{N}^{m}(x):=\left(\left(N+\frac{1}{2}\right) \frac{(N-m)!}{(N+m)!}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{2^{N} N!}\left(1-x^{2}\right)^{\frac{m}{2}} \partial_{x}^{N+m}\left(x^{2}-1\right)^{N} . \tag{4.1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

We refer to $P_{N}^{m}(x)$ as the normalized Legendre function of degree $N$ and order $m$. They are real-valued, smooth on $(-1,1)$, and satisfy

$$
\begin{gather*}
\left(1-x^{2}\right) \partial_{x}^{2} P_{N}^{m}(x)-2 x \partial_{x} P_{N}^{m}(x)+\left(\left(N+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2}-\frac{m^{2}}{1-x^{2}}-\frac{1}{4}\right) P_{N}^{m}(x)=0  \tag{4.1.7}\\
\int_{-1}^{1} P_{N}^{m}(x)^{2} d x=1 \tag{4.1.8}
\end{gather*}
$$

Proposition 4.1.2. For $m \in \mathbb{Z}_{\geq 0}$, define the (positive) Legendre operator $L_{m}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
L_{m}:=-\partial_{x}\left(1-x^{2}\right) \partial_{x}+\frac{m^{2}}{1-x^{2}}+\frac{1}{4} \tag{4.1.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

As an unbounded operator on $L^{2}[-1,1]$ with domain $C_{c}^{\infty}([-1,1], d x), L_{m}$ has only discrete spectrum consisting of simple eigenvalues

$$
\operatorname{Spec}\left(L_{m}\right)=\left\{\left.\left(N+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2} \right\rvert\, N \in \mathbb{N}, N \geq m\right\}
$$

Each eigenspace is the complex span of $P_{N}^{m}(x)$ and the set $\left\{P_{N}^{m}\right\}_{N=m}^{\infty}$ is an orthonormal basis of $L^{2}([-1,1], d x)$.

For a proof, see 31. The formula

$$
P_{N+1}^{\prime}(x)=x P_{N}^{\prime}(x)+(N+1) P_{N}(x)
$$

together with $P_{N}^{0}(1)=1$ implies that for all $0 \leq m \leq N, P_{N}^{m}(x)$ is positive near $x=1$. Depending on the relative of parity of $m$ and $N, P_{N}^{m}(x)$ is either odd or even,
$P_{N}^{m}(-x)=(-1)^{m+N} P_{N}^{m}(x)$. We will use these properties to match the quasi-mode with $P_{N}^{m}$.

### 4.1.1.2. Review of Oscillatory Functions Associated to Lagrangian Manifolds.

This section contains a review of the basic theory of oscillatory integrals which we will use in the construction of the quasi-mode in section 4.2.

Let $\left(M^{n}, g\right)$ be a Riemannian manifold. The theory reviewed here depends upon working with smooth half densities rather than functions. Fix a smooth, positive density $\nu$ on $M$. We may then identify functions with half densities via the isomorphism

$$
f(x) \cong f(x) \sqrt{\nu}
$$

Let $\Lambda \subset T^{*} M$ be a compact Lagrangian submanifold. In order to define the space $\mathcal{O}^{*}(M, \Lambda)$ of oscillatory half densities associated to $\Lambda$, we fix a locally finite open cover $\left\{U_{j}\right\}$ of $\Lambda$ such that for each $j$, there exists a phase function $\psi_{j}(x, \theta) \in C^{\infty}\left(V_{j} \times \mathbb{R}^{N_{j}}, \mathbb{R}\right)$ defined on some open subsets $V_{j} \subset M$ which are small enough so that the maps

$$
i_{\psi_{j}}:(x, \theta) \ni C_{\psi_{j}} \mapsto\left(x, d_{x} \psi_{j}(x, \theta)\right)
$$

are embeddings onto $U_{j} \subset \Lambda$. Here $C_{\psi_{j}}$ is the zero set of $d_{\theta} \psi_{j}$ which is assumed to be an $n$ dimensional submanifold. We further fix a partition of unity $\chi_{j}$ subordinate to this cover.

Definition 4.1.3. The space $\mathcal{O}^{\mu}(M, \Lambda)$ is the space of all half densities which can be written in the form

$$
\begin{gather*}
u(x, h)=\left(\sum_{j}(2 \pi h)^{-\frac{N_{j}}{2}} \int_{\mathbb{R}^{N_{j}}} a_{j}(x, \theta, h) e^{\frac{i}{h} \psi_{j}(x, \theta)} d \theta\right) \sqrt{\nu}  \tag{4.1.10}\\
a_{j}(x, \theta) \sim \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_{j, n}(x, \theta) h^{\mu+n} \tag{4.1.11}
\end{gather*}
$$

where each $a_{j}(x, \theta)$ is a smooth function with compact support. We write $\mathcal{O}^{\infty}(M, \Lambda)=$ $\cap_{\mu \in \mathbb{R}} \mathcal{O}^{\mu}(M, \Lambda)$ and when $h$ is restricted to take values in a particular sequence $h_{k}$ we will signify this with the notation $\mathcal{O}^{\mu}\left(M, \Lambda, h_{k}\right)$. Associated to each $u(x, h) \in \mathcal{O}^{\mu}(M, \Lambda)$ is a geometric object $\sigma(u)$ called its principal symbol, which is a section of a certain line bundle over $\Lambda$. To define it, we first recall that the Maslov bundle $\mathbb{L} \rightarrow \Lambda$ is a flat complex line bundle which can be described concretely using the choice of $\left\{U_{j}, \psi_{j}\right\}$. On $U_{i} \cap U_{j}$, define the locally constant functions

$$
m_{i j}(\lambda)=\frac{1}{2}\left(\operatorname{Sgn} \partial_{\theta}^{2} \psi_{j}(\lambda)-\operatorname{Sgn} \partial_{\theta}^{2} \psi_{i}(\lambda)\right)
$$

where $\partial_{\theta}^{2} \psi$ is the hessian with respect to the fiber variables. The functions $\exp i \frac{\pi}{2} m_{i j}(\lambda)$ are the transition functions of the Maslov bundle on $U_{i} \cap U_{j}$. The choice of phase functions determines a canonical section, $s$, of $\mathbb{L}$ by

$$
s_{j}(\lambda)=\exp i \frac{\pi}{4} \operatorname{Sgn} d_{\theta}^{2} \psi_{j}(\lambda) \quad \lambda \in U_{j}
$$

Let $\Psi_{j}$ be the lift of $\psi_{j}$ to $U_{j}$ via the map $i_{\psi_{j}}$ and $\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}} \rightarrow \Lambda$ be the half density bundle over $\Lambda$. Fix a smooth positive density $\rho_{0}$ on $\Lambda$ and define the space of symbols of order $\mu, S^{\mu}(\Lambda)$, to be the set of all smooth sections of $\Omega^{\frac{1}{2}} \otimes \mathbb{L} \rightarrow \Lambda$ which may be written in the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
h^{\mu}\left(\sum_{j} \exp i \frac{\Psi_{j}(\lambda)}{h} f_{j}(\lambda) s_{j}(\lambda)+O(h)\right) \sqrt{\rho_{0}} \tag{4.1.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $f_{j}$ are smooth functions on $\Lambda$ with $\operatorname{supp} f_{j}(\lambda) \subset U_{j}$. The principal symbol map $\sigma: \mathcal{O}^{\mu}(M, \Lambda) \rightarrow S^{\mu}(\Lambda) / S^{\mu+1}(\Lambda)$ is defined so that when $u(x, h)$ is written in the form (4.1.10) then

$$
\begin{equation*}
[\sigma(u)](\lambda)=h^{\mu}\left(\sum_{j} \exp i \frac{\Psi_{j}(\lambda)}{h} a_{j, 0}(\lambda) g_{j}(\lambda) s_{j}(\lambda)\right) \sqrt{\rho_{0}} \tag{4.1.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, the $g_{j}$ are smooth functions on $U_{j}$ defined by

$$
g_{j} \sqrt{\rho_{0}}=\left(i_{\psi_{j}}^{-1}\right)^{*} \sqrt{d_{C_{\psi_{j}}}} \quad \lambda \in U_{j}
$$

where $d_{C_{\psi_{j}}}$ is the canonical $\delta$-density on the critical set $C_{\psi_{j}}$ determined by the density $\nu \otimes|d \theta|$ on $V_{j} \times \mathbb{R}^{N_{j}}$. Next, we define a map which takes a symbol to an oscillatory half density,

$$
\mathcal{Q}: S^{\mu}(\Lambda) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{\mu}(M, \Lambda)
$$

Suppose that $\sigma \in S^{\mu}$ is written in the form (4.1.12) (which is always possible using $\chi_{j}$ ). Define $Q(\sigma)$ to be the smooth half density 4.1.10) with amplitudes $a_{j}$ chosen so that $\left(i_{\psi_{j}}^{-1}\right)^{*} a_{j} g_{j}=f_{j}$. Then $Q$ is a right inverse for the principal symbol map. It depends on the choices $\left(U_{j}, \psi_{j}, \chi_{j}\right)$ while the principal symbol map does not. Finally, suppose that $P$ is an order zero semi-classical pseudo-differential operator with principal symbol $p_{0}$ and with sub-principal symbol equal to zero. If $p_{0}=0$ on $\Lambda$ and $\rho$ is a density on $\Lambda$
invariant under the Hamiltonian flow $t \mapsto \exp t X_{p_{0}}$ of $p_{0}$, then for any $u \in \mathcal{O}^{\mu}(M, \Lambda)$, $P u \in \mathcal{O}^{\mu+1}(M, \Lambda)$ and if $u(x, h)$ has principal symbol

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma(u)=\left(\sum_{j} \exp i \frac{\Psi_{j}(\lambda)}{h_{k}} f_{j}(\lambda) s_{j}(\lambda)\right) \sqrt{\rho} \tag{4.1.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

then the order $\mu+1$ symbol of $P u$ is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma(P u)=\left(\sum_{j} \exp i \frac{\Psi_{j}(\lambda)}{h_{k}} \frac{2}{i} X_{p_{0}} f_{j}(\lambda) s_{j}(\lambda)\right) \sqrt{\rho} \tag{4.1.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.2. Maslov-WKB Quasi-modes for the Legendre Functions

We begin by conjugating the Legendre operator on $[-1,1]$ to a Schrödinger operator on $I=(0, \pi)$. The following proposition is a straightforward calculation.

Proposition 4.2.1. Let $U$ be the unitary map $U: L^{2}((-1,1), d x) \rightarrow L^{2}((0, \pi), d \phi)$

$$
(U f)(\phi)=f(\cos \phi) \sqrt{\sin \phi}
$$

Let $0<c<1$ and define the operator $H_{h, c}$ for $f \in C^{\infty}((0, \pi))$

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{h, c} f(\phi):=-h^{2} f^{\prime \prime}(\phi)+\left(\frac{c^{2}}{\sin ^{2} \phi}-\frac{h^{2}}{4 \sin ^{2} \phi}\right) f(\phi) \tag{4.2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose that $m(h)$ is an integer such that $c=m(h) h \in(0,1)$ for all $h$. Then

$$
h^{2} U L_{m(h)} U^{*}=H_{h, c} .
$$

For the remainder of this section we fix once and for all some $c \in(0,1)$ and a rational ladder sequence, that is, integers $0 \leq m_{k} \leq N_{k}$ such that for all $k, m_{k} /\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)=c$. Putting $h_{k}=\left(N_{k}+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{-1}$, it follows from propositions 4.1.2 and 4.2.1 that the spectrum of $H_{h_{k}, c}$ is

$$
\operatorname{Spec}\left(H_{h_{k}, c}\right)=\left\{\left.h_{k}^{2}\left(N+\frac{1}{2}\right)^{2} \right\rvert\, N \geq m_{k}\right\} .
$$

In particular, 1 is an eigenvalue of $H_{h_{k}, c}$ for all $k$. Moreover $\operatorname{ker}\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-1\right)$ is one dimensional and spanned by $u_{h_{k}}(\phi):=U P_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}$. It follows that there exists $\delta>0$ so that $H_{h_{k}, c}$ has the spectral gap,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\inf _{\lambda \in \operatorname{Spec}\left(H_{h_{k}, c}\right) \backslash\{1\}}|1-\lambda| \geq \delta h_{k} \tag{4.2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.2.1. Construction of a global $h^{\infty}$ quasi-mode for $H_{h_{k}, c}$

We say that a smooth function $v_{h}$ on $I=(0, \pi)$ is a quasi-mode of order $h^{\infty}$ for $H_{h, c}$ with quasi-eigenvalue $E(h)$ if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\left(H_{h, c}-E(h)\right) v_{h}\right\|_{L^{2}(I)}=O\left(h^{\infty}\right) \tag{4.2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $E(h)$ has the semi-classical expansion $E(h) \sim E_{0}+\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} h^{j} E_{j}$. Let $(\phi, \tau)$ be coordinates for $T^{*} \mathbb{R}, p: T^{*} \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ the natural projection, and

$$
f(\phi, \tau)=\tau^{2}+\frac{c^{2}}{\sin ^{2} \phi}
$$

be the principal symbol of $H_{h, c}$. The energy curve

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma=\{f(\phi, \tau)=1\} \tag{4.2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

is a smooth, closed curve, symmetric about $\tau \mapsto-\tau$, intersecting $\{\tau=0\}$ at $\phi_{ \pm}=$ $\pi / 2 \pm \phi_{0}$ where $\phi_{ \pm}$are the two solutions of $\sin \phi=c, \phi \in(0, \pi)$. We follow the wellknown procedure of WKB-Maslov quantization in order to construct a quasi-mode $v_{h_{k}}$ approximating $u_{h_{k}}=U P_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}$ locally uniformly on $I$. For the remainder of the section we identify smooth functions on $I$ with smooth half densities on $I$ by

$$
f(\phi) \cong f(\phi)|d \phi|^{\frac{1}{2}}
$$

In this way we may speak of oscillatory functions instead of half densities and we do this without further comment. The rest of this section contains the proof of the following:

Proposition 4.2.2. There exists a smooth, real-valued function $v_{h_{k}}(\phi) \in \mathcal{O}^{0}\left(I, \Sigma, h_{k}\right)$ with $\left\|v_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{2}(I)}=1$ and a sequence of real numbers $E_{j}$ so that if $E\left(h_{k}\right) \sim 1+h_{k}^{2} E_{2}+$ $h_{k}^{3} E_{3}+\cdots$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-E\left(h_{k}\right)\right) v_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{2}(I)}=O\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right) . \tag{4.2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Moreover, for any fixed $\phi \in\left(\phi_{-}, \phi_{+}\right)$,

$$
v_{h_{k}}(\phi)= \begin{cases}\sqrt{\frac{2 \sin \phi}{\pi}} \frac{\cos \left(\frac{1}{h_{k}} \int_{\gamma_{\phi}} \alpha+\frac{\pi}{4}\right)}{\left(\sin ^{2} \phi-c^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}}+O(h)_{L^{2}} & N_{k}-m_{k} \text { odd }  \tag{4.2.6}\\ -\sqrt{\frac{2 \sin \phi}{\pi}} \frac{\sin \left(\frac{1}{h_{k}} \int_{\gamma_{\phi}} \alpha+\frac{\pi}{4}\right)}{\left(\sin ^{2} \phi-c^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}}+O(h)_{L^{2}} & N_{k}-m_{k} \text { even }\end{cases}
$$

and there exists an $\varepsilon>0$ such that if $\phi<\phi_{-}+\varepsilon$, then

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{h_{k}}(\phi)=\left(2 \pi h_{k}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int a(\tau, h) e^{\frac{i}{h_{k}}\left(\phi \tau-G_{2}(\phi)\right)} d \tau+O\left(h^{\infty}\right)_{L^{2}}, \tag{4.2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $a(\tau, h) \sim \sum_{j} a_{j}(\tau) h^{j}, a_{0}(\tau)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} V^{\prime}\left(G_{2}^{\prime}(\tau)\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}$, and $G_{2}(\tau)$ satisfies $G_{4}(0)=0$, $\left(G_{2}^{\prime}(\tau), \tau\right) \in \Sigma$ on the support of $a$.

The existence of $O\left(h^{\infty}\right)$ quasi-modes is well known, see for instance [4], [7], [10]. The solvability of 4.2.5 up to error $O\left(h^{\infty}\right)$ requires $\left(\Sigma, h_{k}\right)$ to have the following three properties:

Proposition 4.2.3. Let $\alpha=\left.\tau d \phi\right|_{\Sigma},[\mathfrak{m}] \in H^{1}(\Sigma, \mathbb{Z})$ be the Maslov class, and $X_{f}$ be the Hamiltonian vector field of $f$.
(a) For all $k$ large enough,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{1}{2 \pi h_{k}}[\alpha]-\frac{1}{4}[\mathfrak{m}] \in H^{1}(\Sigma, \mathbb{Z}) \tag{4.2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

(b) There exists a positive density $\rho_{0}$ invariant under the flow of $X_{f}$
(c) For each smooth function $r_{0}$ on $\Sigma$ satisfying $\int_{\Sigma} r_{0} \rho_{0}=0$, there exists a smooth function $r_{1}$ so that $d r_{1}\left(X_{f}\right)=r_{0}$.

Proof. (a) Since $\Sigma$ is a curve, we can check this by integration. We define the Maslov class below, but to check this it suffices to know that $\int_{\Sigma}[\mathfrak{m}]=2$ when $\Sigma$ is oriented counter-clockwise. Since the integral of $\alpha$ is the area enclosed by $\Sigma$ and $\Sigma$ is symmetric across the lines $\phi=\pi / 2, \tau=0$, the integral is four times the area of the upper right quadrant,

$$
\int_{\Sigma} \tau d \phi=4 c \int_{0}^{\sqrt{1-c^{2}}} \frac{\tau^{2} d \tau}{\left(1-\tau^{2}\right) \sqrt{1-c^{2}-\tau^{2}}}=2 \pi(1-c)
$$

Therefore

$$
\frac{1}{2 \pi h_{k}} \int_{\Sigma} \alpha-\frac{1}{2}=h_{k}^{-1}-\frac{1}{2}-c h_{k}^{-1}=N_{k}-m_{k} \in \mathbb{Z}
$$

(b) The map

$$
i:[0, \pi) \rightarrow \Sigma \quad i(t)=\exp t X_{f}\left(\phi_{+}, 0\right)
$$

is a surjective Lagrangian immersion. To see this, one only needs to note that the period of the Hamiltonian flow through $\left(\phi_{+}, 0\right)$ is $\pi$. This follows from the fact the curve $\exp \frac{t}{2} X_{f}\left(\phi_{+}, 0\right)$ can be identified with a geodesic on $S^{2}$ (see section 4.4). The density $\rho_{0}$ defined by $i^{*} \rho_{0}=\pi^{-1}|d t|$ is clearly positive and invariant.
(c) Pulling back under $i$, we may assume $r_{0}(t)$ is smooth on $[0, \pi), \int_{0}^{\pi} r(t)|d t|=0$, and $\lim _{t \rightarrow \pi} r_{0}(t)=r_{0}(0)$. Then the function $r_{1}(t)=\int_{0}^{t} r_{0}(s)|d s|$ solves the equation.
4.2.1.1. Explicit choice of phases and canonical operator. Let $\left\{U_{j}\right\}_{j=1}^{4}$ be the open cover of $\Sigma$ pictured below. The sets $U_{1}, U_{3}$ are symmetric about $(\phi, \tau) \mapsto(\phi,-\tau)$ and $U_{2}, U_{4}$ are symmetric with respect to reflection over $\phi=\frac{\pi}{2}$.

Let $\chi_{j}$ be a partition of unity subordinate to this cover so that $\chi_{1}(\phi, \tau)=\chi_{3}(\phi,-\tau)$ and $\chi_{2}(\phi, \tau)=\chi_{4}(\pi-\phi, \tau)$. We choose local phase functions parametrizing this open cover as follows. For $j=2,4$ we put

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{j}(\phi, \tau)=\phi \tau-G_{j}(\tau) \tag{4.2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $G_{j}$ are chosen so that $G_{j}(0)=0$ and $\left(G_{j}^{\prime}(\tau), \tau\right) \in \Sigma$ on the $\tau$-projection of $U_{j}$. For $\phi \in p\left(U_{1}\right)=p\left(U_{3}\right)$, let

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{1}(\phi)=\int_{\gamma_{\phi}} \alpha \quad \psi_{3}(\phi)=\int_{-\gamma_{\phi}} \alpha=-\psi_{1}(\phi) \tag{4.2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, $\gamma_{\phi}$ is the arc joining the turning point $\left(\phi_{+}, 0\right)$ to the point $(\phi, \tau) \in U_{1}$ and $-\gamma_{\phi}$ is the arc joining $\left(\phi_{+}, 0\right)$ to $(\phi, \tau) \in U_{3}$. Since the lifts $\Psi_{j}$ of the phases to $\Sigma$ are primitives of $\alpha$, they differ by a constant $\Psi_{i}-\Psi_{j}:=C_{i j}$ on each $U_{i} \cap U_{j}$. It is easy to see for this choice of phases that $C_{12}=C_{23}:=C$ and $C_{34}=C_{41}=0$. Note that this means $\int_{\Sigma} \alpha=2 C$ where the integral is in the counter-clockwise direction. As described in section 1.3, this choice of phases shows that the co-cycle which defines the Maslov class $[\mathfrak{m}]$ is $m_{21}=m_{32}=m_{43}=m_{14}=\frac{1}{2}$.

Proposition 4.2.4. Define constants $\beta_{j}$ as follows

$$
\left\{\begin{array} { l l } 
{ \beta _ { 1 } = - \beta _ { 3 } = \frac { \pi } { 4 } } & { N _ { k } - m _ { k } \text { odd } } \\
{ \beta _ { 1 } = - \beta _ { 3 } = \frac { 3 \pi } { 4 } } & { N _ { k } - m _ { k } \text { even } }
\end{array} \quad \left\{\begin{array}{ll}
\beta_{2}=\beta_{4}=0 & N_{k}-m_{k} \text { odd } \\
\beta_{2}=0, \beta_{4}=\pi & N_{k}-m_{k} \text { even }
\end{array}\right.\right.
$$

Then the local expressions

$$
\begin{equation*}
S_{j}(\lambda)=\exp i\left(\frac{\Psi_{j}(\lambda)}{h_{k}}+\beta_{j}\right) s_{\psi_{j}}(\lambda) \quad \lambda \in U_{j} \tag{4.2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

define a global section of the Maslov bundle over $\Sigma$.

Proof. For each $\lambda \in U_{i} \cap U_{j}$, recall that we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
s_{\psi_{j}}(\lambda)=s_{\psi_{i}}(\lambda) \exp i \frac{\pi}{2} m_{i j} . \tag{4.2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore, the above expression defines a global section if and only if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\Psi_{j}-\Psi_{i}}{h_{k}}+\frac{\pi}{2} m_{i j}+\beta_{j}-\beta_{i}=0 \quad \bmod 2 \pi \tag{4.2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

The quantization condition (4.2.8) implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\Psi_{j}-\Psi_{i}}{h_{k}}-\frac{\pi}{2}=\pi\left(N_{k}-m_{k}\right) \tag{4.2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $j=1, i=2$ and $j=2, i=3$. Using this together with $\Psi_{1}=\Psi_{4}$ and $\Psi_{3}=\Psi_{4}$ on the intersection of their domains, we easily verify the values of the $\beta_{j}$, are determined except for $\mathrm{a} \pm$ sign ambiguity and this is removed by requiring $\beta_{2}=0$.
4.2.1.2. Conclusion of the proof of proposition 2.3. Let $\rho_{0}$ be the positive invariant density on $\Sigma$ as in proposition 4.2.3. Define the symbol $\sigma_{0} \in S^{0}(\Sigma)$ by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{0}=\left(\sum_{j} \exp i \frac{\Psi_{j}(\lambda)}{h_{k}} \chi_{j}(\lambda) s_{j}(\lambda)\right) \sqrt{\rho_{0}} \tag{4.2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

We inductively find a sequence of smooth functions $r_{j}(\lambda)$ on $\Sigma$ and complex numbers $E_{j}$ so that for each $n \geq 0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-\left(1+h^{2} E_{1}+\cdots+h^{n+1} E_{n}\right)\right)\left(\mathbb{Q}\left(\sigma_{0}\right)+h \mathcal{Q}\left(r_{1} \sigma_{0}\right)+\cdots+h^{n} \mathbb{Q}\left(r_{n} \sigma_{0}\right)\right) \in \mathcal{O}^{n+2} \tag{4.2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

With $r_{0}=E_{0}=1$, the $n=0$ case follows from formula 4.1.15 and $\mathcal{L}_{X_{f}} \sigma_{0}=0$. Supposing it holds for $n \geq 0$, let

$$
\begin{gathered}
U_{n}=\mathcal{Q}\left(\left(1+\sum_{j=1}^{n} r_{j}\right) \sigma_{0}\right) \in \mathcal{O}^{n+2} \\
\mathcal{E}_{n}=1+\sum_{j=1}^{n} h^{j+1} E_{j}
\end{gathered}
$$

Then with $E_{n+1}$ and $r_{n+1}$ to be determined, the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-\mathcal{E}_{n}-h^{n+2} E_{n+1}\right)\left(U_{n}+h^{n+1} \mathcal{Q}\left(r_{n+1} \sigma_{0}\right)\right) \tag{4.2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

is in $\mathcal{O}^{n+2}$ and its principal symbol is the same as the principal symbol of

$$
U_{n}+h^{n+2} E_{n+1} \mathcal{Q}\left(\sigma_{0}\right)+h^{n+1}\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-1\right) \mathcal{Q}\left(r_{n+1} \sigma_{0}\right)
$$

which vanishes if and only if

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{2}{i} d r_{n+1}\left(X_{f}\right)+E_{n+1}+u_{n}=0 \tag{4.2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $h^{n} u_{n} \sigma_{0}=\sigma\left(U_{n}\right)$. If $E_{n+1}=-\int_{\Sigma} u_{n} \rho_{0}$, then proposition 4.2.3 implies that there is a smooth $r_{n+1}$ which solves this equation. Now letting $r \sim 1+\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} r_{j} h^{n} \sigma_{0}, v_{h_{k}}=\mathcal{Q}\left(r \sigma_{0}\right)$ satisfies $\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-E(h)\right) v_{h_{k}} \in \mathcal{O}^{\infty}\left(I, \Sigma, h_{k}\right)$. Finally, to verify the pointwise asymptotics, we write $K_{j}=i_{\psi_{j}}^{*} \chi_{j}$ and observe that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{Q}\left(\sigma_{0}\right)=\sum_{j=1,3} K_{j}(\phi) a_{j}(\phi) e^{i\left(\frac{\psi_{j}}{h_{k}}+\beta_{j}\right)}+\sum_{j=2,4}\left(2 \pi h_{k}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int K_{j}(\tau) a_{j}(\tau) e^{i\left(\frac{\psi_{j}}{h_{k}}+\beta_{j}\right)} d \tau \tag{4.2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{j}(\phi)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \frac{1}{(1-V(\phi))^{\frac{1}{4}}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2 \pi}} \frac{\sqrt{\sin \phi}}{\left(\sin ^{2} \phi-c^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}}} \quad j=1,3 \tag{4.2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{equation*}
a_{j}(\tau)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{1}{\left|V^{\prime}\left(G_{j}^{\prime}(\tau)\right)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}} \quad j=2,4 \tag{4.2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice that $\left|G_{j}^{\prime \prime}(\tau)\right|^{-\frac{1}{2}}=\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \frac{\left|V^{\prime}\left(G_{j}^{\prime}(\tau)\right)\right|^{\frac{1}{2}}}{|\tau|^{\frac{1}{2}}}$, so if we apply stationary phase to $j=2,4$ terms at some fixed $\phi \in\left(\phi_{-}, \phi_{+}\right)$, the amplitudes match those in the $j=1,3$ terms. Proposition 4.2 .4 implies that the phases match as well, so using the fact that the $K_{j}$ are a partition of unity when lifted to $\Sigma$, we get (4.2.6). The statement (4.2.7) is obvious since the $j=2$ term does not have any critical points away from the projection of $U_{2}$ and the $j=1,3$ are supported away from $\left(\phi_{-}, 0\right)$. Now take the real part of $v_{h_{k}}$. It satisfies the equation (4.2.5) with $E(h)$ replaced by its real part. The principal symbol of $\bar{v}_{h_{k}}$ is

$$
\sigma\left(\bar{v}_{h_{k}}\right)(\phi, \tau)=\overline{\sigma\left(v_{h_{k}}\right)}(\phi,-\tau)=\sigma_{0}
$$

so $\left\|\operatorname{Re}\left(v_{h_{k}}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}(I)}=1+O(h)$. It follows that $L^{2}$ normalizing $\operatorname{Re} v_{h_{k}}$ only multiplies the lower order terms in the full symbol by a constant. And therefore the expression for the leading part of $\left\|\operatorname{Re} v_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{2}(I)}^{-1} \operatorname{Re} v_{h_{k}}$ is the same as 4.2.6).

### 4.2.2. Comparison of the quasi-mode to the mode

Here we show that the quasi-mode $v_{h_{k}}$ of proposition 4.2 .2 is locally uniformly close to the true mode $u_{h_{k}}=U P_{N_{k}}^{m_{k}}$.

Proposition 4.2.5. Let $v_{h_{k}} \in \mathcal{O}^{0}\left(I, \Sigma, h_{k}\right)$ be as in proposition 4.2.2 and $u_{h_{k}}$ be the $L^{2}$ normalized, real-valued function satisfying $H_{h_{k}, c} u_{h_{k}}=u_{h_{k}}$. Let $\Pi$ denote orthogonal projection onto ker $H_{h_{k}, c}-1$. Then

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|v_{h_{k}}-\Pi v_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{2}(I)}=O\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right) \tag{4.2.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. From the spectral gap (4.2.2), it follows that the lower bound

$$
\left\|\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-1\right) u\right\|_{L^{2}(I)} \geq \delta h_{k}\|u\|_{L^{2}(I)}
$$

holds for $u \in\left(\operatorname{ker} H_{h_{k}, c}-1\right)^{\perp}$. The estimate

$$
\left\|\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-E(h)\right) v_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{2}(I)}=O\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right)
$$

implies that there is an eigenvalue of $H_{h_{k}}$ in an $O\left(h_{k}^{N}\right)$ neighborhood of $E(h)$ for all large $N$. Since $E(h)=1+O\left(h^{2}\right)$ and the eigenvalues of $H_{h_{k}, c}$ are separated by $O(h)$ distances, this means that $E(h)=1+O\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right)$. Therefore

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-1\right)\left(v_{h_{k}}-\Pi v_{h_{k}}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}(I)}=O\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right) \tag{4.2.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

which proves the estimate in view of the lower bound above.

Proposition 4.2.6. For each $\delta>0$, with $I_{\delta}=(\delta, \pi-\delta)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|v_{h_{k}}-u_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(I_{\delta}\right)}=O_{\delta}\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right) \tag{4.2.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Writing $\partial_{\phi}^{2}=-h_{k}^{-2}\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-V\right)$. we have

$$
\left\|\partial_{\phi}^{2}\left(v_{h_{k}}-\Pi v_{h_{k}}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}\left(I_{\delta}\right)} \leq h_{k}^{-2}\left(\|\left(H_{h_{k}, c}\left(v_{h_{k}}-\Pi v_{h_{k}}\right)\left\|_{L^{2}\left(I_{\delta}\right)}+\right\| V\left(v_{h_{k}}-\Pi v_{h_{k}}\right) \|_{L^{2}\left(I_{\delta}\right)}\right)\right.
$$

From proposition 4.2.5, $\left\|H_{h_{k}, c}\left(v_{h_{k}}-\Pi v_{h_{k}}\right)\right\|_{L^{2}(I)}=O\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right)$ and since $V$ is bounded on $I_{\delta}$ depending on $\delta$, the right hand side is $O_{\delta}\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right)$. Applying the Sobolev estimate

$$
\|f\|_{L^{\infty}} \leq C\left\|f^{\prime}\right\|_{L^{2}}
$$

twice on the interval $I_{\delta}$ together with the above inequality yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|v_{h_{k}}-\Pi v_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(I_{\delta}\right)}=O_{\delta}\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right) \tag{4.2.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|u_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(I_{\delta}\right)} \leq C\left\|u_{h_{k}}^{\prime \prime}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(I_{\delta}\right)}=h_{k}^{-2}\left\|\left(H_{h_{k}, c}-V\right) u_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{2}\left(I_{\delta}\right)}=O_{\delta}\left(h_{k}^{-2}\right) \tag{4.2.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

so

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|v_{h_{k}}-u_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(I_{\delta}\right)} \leq\left\|v_{h_{k}}-\Pi v_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(I_{\delta}\right)}+\left\|\left(\zeta\left(h_{k}\right)-1\right) u_{h_{k}}\right\|_{L^{\infty}\left(I_{\delta}\right)}=O_{\delta}\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right) \tag{4.2.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Where we have written $\Pi v_{h_{k}}=\zeta\left(h_{k}\right) u_{h_{k}}$ and $\zeta\left(h_{k}\right)=1+O\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right)$ since $v_{h_{k}}$ is real valued and positive in a neighborhood of $\phi=\phi_{-}$.

### 4.3. Airy Expansion of the Quasi-mode

The goal of this section is to prove the following Airy expansion for $v_{h_{k}}$ in a neighborhood of the turning points $\phi_{ \pm}$.

Proposition 4.3.1. Let $v_{h_{k}}$ be the quasi-mode in proposition 4.2.2. There exists $\varepsilon>0$ such that for $\phi_{-}<\phi<\phi_{-}+\varepsilon$, $v_{h_{k}}(\phi)$ has the full asymptotic expansion

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{h_{k}}(\phi) \sim A i\left(-h^{-\frac{2}{3}} \rho(\phi)\right) h_{k}^{-\frac{1}{6}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_{0, n}(\phi) h^{n}+A i^{\prime}\left(-h^{\frac{2}{3}} \rho(\phi)\right) h^{\frac{1}{6}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_{1, n}(\phi) h^{n} \tag{4.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

The leading part of the expansion is

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{h_{k}}(\phi) \sim \sqrt{\sin \phi} h_{k}^{-\frac{1}{6}}\left(\frac{4 \rho(\phi)}{\sin ^{2} \phi-c^{2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} A i\left(-h_{k}^{-\frac{2}{3}} \rho(\phi)\right)+O\left(h_{k}^{\frac{1}{6}}\right) \tag{4.3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here, the argument of the Airy function is

$$
\begin{equation*}
\rho(\phi)=\left(\frac{3}{4} \int_{\gamma_{\phi}} \alpha\right)^{\frac{2}{3}} \tag{4.3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\gamma_{\phi}$ is the arc on $\Sigma$ passing through $\left(\phi_{-}, 0\right)$ from $\left(\phi, \tau_{-}\right)$to $\left(\phi, \tau_{+}\right)$.

To prove this we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{h_{k}}(\phi)=\left(2 \pi h_{k}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} \int a(\tau, h) \exp i\left(\frac{\psi_{2}(\phi, \tau)}{h_{k}}+\beta_{2}\right)+O\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right) \tag{4.3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

For $\phi$ in a neighborhood of the turning point $\left(\phi_{-}, 0\right)$. The expansion is a consequence of the following proposition from Hörmander:

Proposition 4.3.2 (Ho1, Theorem 7.7.18). Let $f(t, x)$ be a real-valued smooth function defined in a neighborhood $(0,0) \in V \subset \mathbb{R}^{2}$. Suppose that $\partial_{t} f(0,0)=\partial_{t}^{2} f(0,0)=0$ and that $\partial_{t}^{3} f(0,0) \neq 0$. Then there exists smooth, real-valued functions $a(x), b(x)$ and smooth compactly supported functions $u_{0, n}(x), u_{1, n}(x)$ such that

$$
\begin{align*}
e^{-\frac{i}{h} b(x)} \int u(t, x) e^{\frac{i}{h} f(t, x)} d t \sim & A i\left(h^{-\frac{2}{3}} a(x)\right) h^{\frac{1}{3}} \sum_{0}^{\infty} u_{0, n}(x) h^{n} \\
& +A i^{\prime}\left(h^{-\frac{2}{3}} a(x)\right) h^{\frac{2}{3}} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} u_{1, n}(x) h^{n} \tag{4.3.5}
\end{align*}
$$

For a smooth, compactly supported amplitude $u(t, x)$ supported sufficiently close to $(0,0)$.

### 4.3.1. Proof of Proposition 4.3 .1

As explained in [22], page 234 the functions $a(x)$ and $b(x)$ can be calculated by putting the phase function into the following cubic normal form:

Proposition 4.3.3 (Ho1, Theorem 7.5.13). Let $f(t, x)$ be a real valued smooth defined in a neighborhood $(0,0) \in V \subset \mathbb{R}^{2}$ such that $\partial_{t} f(0,0)=\partial_{t}^{2} f(0,0)=0$ and $\partial_{t}^{3} f(0,0) \neq 0$. Then there exists a real-valued smooth function $T(t, x)$ in a neighborhood of $(0,0)$ with $T(0,0)=0, \partial_{t} T(0,0)>0$ and smooth functions $a(x), b(x)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(t, x)=\frac{T^{3}(t, x)}{3}+a(x) T(t, x)+b(x) \tag{4.3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

We apply this theorem to the phase

$$
\psi_{2}(\phi, \tau)=\phi \tau-G_{2}(\tau)
$$

It has a degenerate critical point at the turning point $\left(\phi_{-}, 0\right)$. Indeed, by differentiating the Eikonal equation,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau^{2}+\frac{c^{2}}{\sin ^{2} G_{2}^{\prime}(\tau)}=1 \tag{4.3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

We see that $\partial_{\tau}^{2} \psi_{2}\left(\phi_{-}, 0\right)=-G_{2}^{\prime \prime}(0)=0$ and $\partial_{\tau}^{3} \psi_{2}\left(\phi_{-}, 0\right)=-G_{2}^{\prime \prime \prime}(0)=\frac{4 c}{\sqrt{1-c^{2}}} \neq 0$. The functions $a(x)$ and $b(x)$ are calculated in the next proposition.

Proposition 4.3.4. There exists a smooth function $T(\phi, \tau)$ in a neighborhood of $\left(\phi_{-}, 0\right)$ as in proposition 4.3.3 such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{2}(\phi, \tau)=\frac{T^{3}(\phi, \tau)}{3}+a(\phi) T(\phi, \tau)+b(\phi) \tag{4.3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $\phi_{-}<\phi_{-}+\varepsilon$, then

$$
\begin{gather*}
a(\phi)=-\left(\frac{3}{4} \int_{\gamma_{\phi}} \alpha\right)^{2 / 3}  \tag{4.3.9}\\
b(\phi)=\beta_{2}=0 \tag{4.3.10}
\end{gather*}
$$

Where $\gamma_{\phi}$ is the arc on $\Sigma$ defined in proposition 4.3.1.

Proof. Existence follows from proposition 4.3.3. Put $\rho(\phi)=-a(\phi)$. Take the $\tau$-derivative of 4.3.8 and observe that $\partial_{\tau} \psi_{2}(\phi, \tau)=\phi-G_{2}^{\prime}(\tau)=0$ if and only if $T^{2}(\phi, \tau)=\rho(\phi)$. For a fixed $\phi \in\left(\phi_{-}, \phi_{-}+\varepsilon\right)$, let $\tau_{ \pm}$be the two $\tau$-critical points of $\psi_{2}$, the $\tau$-coordinates of the two points $\left(\phi, \tau_{ \pm}\right) \in \Sigma$ lying over $\phi$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tau_{ \pm}(\phi)= \pm \sqrt{1-\frac{c^{2}}{\sin ^{2} \phi}} \tag{4.3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $T^{2}\left(\phi, \tau_{ \pm}(\phi)\right)=\rho(\phi)$, we can write $T\left(\phi, \tau_{+}(\phi)\right)=-\sqrt{\rho(\phi)}$ and $T\left(\phi, \tau_{-}(\phi)\right)=$ $\sqrt{\rho(\phi)}$. These imply that $\psi_{2}\left(\phi, \tau_{ \pm}\right)=\mp \frac{\rho(\phi)^{3 / 2}}{3}- \pm \rho^{3 / 2}(\phi)+b(\phi)$ which means

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{4}{3} \rho^{3 / 2}(\phi)=\psi_{2}\left(\phi, \tau_{+}\right)-\psi_{2}\left(\phi, \tau_{-}\right) \quad 2 b(\phi)=\psi_{2}\left(\phi, \tau_{+}\right)+\psi_{2}\left(\phi, \tau_{-}\right) \tag{4.3.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

The formulas then follow since $\psi_{2}$ is odd in $\tau$ and $\Psi_{2}(\tau)=\psi_{2}\left(G_{2}^{\prime}(\tau), \tau\right)$ is a primitive for $\left.\alpha\right|_{U_{2}}$.

Now let $\chi(\phi)$ be a bump function equal to one on ( $\phi_{-}-\frac{\varepsilon}{2}, \phi_{-}+\frac{\varepsilon}{2}$ ) and supported in $\left(\phi_{-}-\varepsilon, \phi_{-}+\varepsilon\right)$. The amplitude $\chi(\phi) a_{2}(\tau, h)$ appearing in 4.3.4) will then have no critical points outside of a $\tau$ neighborhood $B_{r}(0)$ of $\tau=0, r=o(\varepsilon)$. Split up the integral by inserting a $\tau$ cutoff $\eta(\tau), \chi(\phi) a_{4}(\tau, h)=\chi(\phi) \eta(\tau) a(\tau, h)+\chi(\phi)\left(1-\eta(\tau) a_{2}(\tau, h)\right.$ supported on $B_{r}(0)$, equal to 1 on $B_{r / 2}(0)$. If $\varepsilon$ is small enough, the first term is supported close enough to $\tau=0$ to apply proposition 4.3.2, and the second term is $O\left(h_{k}^{\infty}\right)$. Finally, we calculate the leading order amplitude $u_{0,0}(\phi)$ appearing in the expansion. The leading term is

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{h_{k}}(\phi) \sim(-1)^{m_{k}+N_{k}}(2 \pi)^{\frac{1}{2}} h_{k}^{-\frac{1}{6}} u_{0,0}(\phi) A i\left(-h_{k}^{-\frac{2}{3}} \rho(\phi)\right) . \tag{4.3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

We compare this to the standard expansion of the Airy function for large $t>0$ (see $\mathbf{2 2}$ pg. 215)

$$
\begin{equation*}
A i(-t) \sim \frac{1}{\sqrt{\pi} t^{1 / 4}} \cos \left(\frac{2}{3} t^{\frac{3}{2}}-\frac{\pi}{4}\right) \tag{4.3.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

this means that when $h^{-\frac{2}{3}} \rho(\phi) \gg 0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{h_{k}}(\phi) \sim u_{0,0}(\phi)\left(\pi^{-\frac{1}{2}} \rho(\phi)^{-\frac{1}{4}} \sin \left(h_{k}^{-1} \int_{\gamma_{\phi}} \alpha+\frac{\pi}{4}\right)\right) \tag{4.3.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

But this must match the leading term in proposition 4.2 .2 which forces

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{0,0}(\phi)=\sqrt{\sin \phi}\left(\frac{4 \rho(\phi)}{\sin ^{2} \phi-c^{2}}\right)^{\frac{1}{4}} \tag{4.3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

### 4.4. Geometric Interpretation of the Expansion

Recall that the generator of rotations, $D_{\theta}=-i \partial_{\theta}$ commutes with the Laplacian on $S^{2}$. The Clairaut integral, $p_{\theta}(x, \xi)=\left\langle\xi, \partial_{\theta}\right\rangle_{x}$ is the symbol of the $D_{\theta}$ so $\left\{p_{\theta}, q\right\}=0$ where $q(x, \xi)=|\xi|_{x}$. Together they generate a homogeneous Hamiltonian torus action, $\Phi(t, s)$ on $T^{*} S^{2}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi(t, s, x, \xi)=\exp s X_{p_{\theta}} \circ \exp t X_{q}(x, \xi) \tag{4.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

which acts transitively on the level sets of the moment map,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu: T^{*} S^{2} \rightarrow \Gamma \subset \mathbb{R}^{2} \quad \mu(x, \xi)=\left(p_{\theta}(x, \xi), q(x, \xi)\right) \tag{4.4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

whose image is the cone $\Gamma=\{(x, y)|y \geq 0,|x| \leq y\}$. Since $\mu$ is homogeneous, we need only consider level sets with $q=1$. For $c \in[-1,1]$ set $T_{c}=\mu^{-1}(1, c)=S^{*} S^{2} \cap\left\{p_{\theta}=c\right\}$. For $c \in(-1,1), T_{c}$ is Lagrangian torus inside of $S^{*} S^{2}$. When $c= \pm 1, T_{c}$ is just the lift of the standard equator $\gamma_{e}$ to $S^{*} S^{2}$. In terms of the dual polar coordinates $(\phi, \tau, \theta, \eta)$ on $T^{*} S^{2}$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
T_{c}=\left\{(\phi, \tau, \theta, \eta) \left\lvert\, \tau^{2}+\frac{c^{2}}{\sin ^{2} \phi}=1\right. ; \eta=c\right\} \tag{4.4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Therefore its projection to $S^{2}$ is $\pi\left(T_{c}\right)=\{(\phi, \theta) \mid \sin \phi \geq c\}$. The projection is an annular band consisting of all geodesics which make the fixed angle $\arccos c$ with the equator. The energy curve associated with the associated Legendre functions is just the $(\phi, \tau)$ cross-section of $T_{c}$. For $x$ in the interior of $\pi\left(T_{c}\right)$, let $\gamma_{x}$ be the geodesic arc
connecting the two points lying above $x$ in $T_{c}$, from $\left(x, \xi_{-}\right)$to $\left(x, \xi_{+}\right)$, where the sign corresponds to the sign of $\tau$. It is clear that $\int_{\gamma_{x}} d \theta=0$ since there is no change in the $\theta$ coordinate across the arc. But the canonical 1-form is $\alpha=\tau d \phi+\eta d \theta$. Since $\eta=c$ is constant on $T_{c}$ the second term contributes nothing to the integral over $\gamma_{x}$, and the first term is clearly equal to the integral (4.3.3) in the Legendre function expansion. The density

$$
\begin{equation*}
d \mu_{c}=\frac{|d \phi| \otimes|d \theta|}{(2 \pi)^{2}|\tau|} \tag{4.4.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

is invariant under the joint flow on $T_{c}$ and

$$
\pi_{*} d \mu_{c}=\frac{1}{(2 \pi)^{2}} \frac{\sqrt{\sin \phi}|d \phi| \otimes|d \theta|}{\left(\sin ^{2} \phi-c^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}}
$$

which verifies the formula 4.1.4. The reason for the Airy bump at the caustic latitude circles is the presence of a fold singularity for the projection $\left.\pi\right|_{T_{c}}: T_{c} \rightarrow S^{2}$. Recall that a smooth map $f: X^{n} \rightarrow Y^{n}$ between $n$-dimensional manifolds is said to have a fold singularity with fold locus $S$ if there exists a codimension one submanifold $S \subset X$ such that
(1) $S$ is equal to the set of critical points of the map $f$, i.e. $S=\left\{x \in X \mid d f_{x}\right.$ is not surjective $\}$
(2) For each $s \in S$, the kernel of $d f_{s}$ is transverse to the tangent space $T_{s} S$.

Proposition 4.4.1. The projection $\left.\pi\right|_{T_{c}} \rightarrow S^{2}$ is a folding map with fold locus $S=$ $S_{+} \cup S_{-}$,

$$
S_{ \pm}=\left\{\left(\phi_{ \pm}, \theta, 0, c\right) \mid \theta \in[0,2 \pi)\right\}
$$

where $\phi_{ \pm}$are the two solutions of $\sin \phi=c$. The images of $S_{ \pm}$are the latitude circles which bound $\pi\left(T_{c}\right)$.

Proof. Writing $(\rho, \eta)$ as dual coordinates to $(\phi, \theta), T_{c}$ is cut out by the equations $\eta=c$ and $\rho^{2}+\frac{c^{2}}{\sin ^{2} \phi}=1$. differentiating the second equation gives

$$
\rho d \rho-c^{2} \frac{\cos \phi}{\sin ^{3} \phi} d \phi=0
$$

so writing $x=(\phi, \theta), \xi=(\rho, \eta)$,

$$
T_{(x, \xi)} T_{c}=\left\{\alpha \partial_{\phi}+\beta \partial_{\theta}+\gamma \partial_{\rho} \left\lvert\, \rho \gamma=c^{2} \frac{\cos \phi}{\sin ^{3} \phi} \alpha\right.\right\}
$$

So for $\left.v \in T_{( } x, \xi\right) T_{c}, d \pi v=0$ if and only if $\alpha=\beta=0$. But then $\rho \gamma=0$. If $\rho=0$, then $v=0$, so the kernel of $d \pi$ is non-trivial only when $\rho=0$, and this means that $(x, \xi) \in S$. At such points, the kernel of $d \pi$ is the span of $\partial_{\rho}$, which is transverse to $T_{(x, \xi)} S=\mathbb{R} \partial_{\theta}$.

## References

[1] P. H. Bérard, On the wave equation on a compact Riemannian manifold without conjugate points, Math. Z. 155 (1977), no. 3, 249-276, DOI 10.1007/BF02028444. MR455055
[2] N. Burq, P. Gérard, and N. Tzvetkov, Restrictions of the Laplace-Beltrami eigenfunctions to submanifolds, Duke Math. J. 138 (2007), no. 3, 445-486.
[3] C. Chester, B. Friedman, and F. Ursell, An extension of the method of steepest descents, Proc. Cambridge Philos. Soc. 53 (1957), 599-611, DOI 10.1017/s0305004100032655. MR90690
[4] Y. Colin de Verdière, Spectre conjoint d'opérateurs pseudo-différentiels qui commutent. II. Le cas intégrable, Math. Z. 171 (1980), no. 1, 51-73.
[5] _, Quasi-modes sur les variétés Riemanniennes, Invent. Math. 43 (1977), no. 1, 15-52, DOI 10.1007/BF01390202 (French). MR501196
[6] J. J. Duistermaat, Fourier integral operators, Modern Birkhäuser Classics, Birkhäuser/Springer, New York, 2011. Reprint of the 1996 edition [MR1362544], based on the original lecture notes published in 1973 [MR0451313]. MR2741911
[7] , Oscillatory integrals, Lagrange immersions and unfolding of singularities, Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 27 (1974), 207-281, DOI 10.1002/cpa.3160270205. MR405513
[8] J. J. Duistermaat and V. W. Guillemin, The spectrum of positive elliptic operators and periodic bicharacteristics, Invent. Math. 29 (1975), no. 1, 39-79.
[9] J. J. Duistermaat and L. Hörmander, Fourier integral operators. II, Acta Math. 128 (1972), no. 3-4, 183-269, DOI 10.1007/BF02392165. MR388464
[10] J.-P. Eckmann and R. Sénéor, The Maslov-WKB method for the (an-)harmonic oscillator, Arch. Rational Mech. Anal. 61 (1976), no. 2, 153-173, DOI 10.1007/BF00249703. MR406147
[11] F. G. Friedlander, Introduction to the theory of distributions, 2nd ed., Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 1998. With additional material by M. Joshi. MR1721032
[12] J. Galkowski and J. A. Toth, Pointwise bounds for joint eigenfunctions of quantum completely integrable systems, Comm. Math. Phys. 375 (2020), no. 2, 915-947.
[13] M. Geis, Concentration of quantum integrable eigenfunctions on a convex surface of revolution, ArXiv, posted on August 28, 2020, DOI 10.48550/ARXIV.2008.12482.
[14] _ Scaling asymptotics for ladder sequences of spherical harmonics at caustic latitudes, ArXiv, posted on August 04, 2022, DOI 10.48550/ARXIV.2208.02770.
[15] I. M. Gel'fand and G. E. Shilov, Generalized functions. Vol. 1, AMS Chelsea Publishing, Providence, RI, 2016. Properties and operations; Translated from the 1958 Russian original [MR0097715] by Eugene Saletan; Reprint of the 1964 English translation [ MR0166596]. MR3469458
[16] V. Guillemin, Band asymptotics in two dimensions, Adv. in Math. 42 (1981), no. 3, 248-282.
[17] _, Clean intersection theory and Fourier integrals, Fourier integral operators and partial differential equations (Colloq. Internat., Univ. Nice, Nice, 1974), Springer, Berlin, 1975, pp. 23-35. Lecture Notes in Math., Vol. 459. MR0415689
[18] V. Guillemin and S. Sternberg, Geometric asymptotics, Mathematical Surveys, No. 14, American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I., 1977. MR0516965
[19] , Semi-classical analysis, International Press, Boston, MA, 2013.
[20] E. W. Hobson, The theory of spherical and ellipsoidal harmonics, Chelsea Publishing Co., New York, 1955. MR0064922
[21] L. Hörmander, Fourier integral operators. I, Acta Math. 127 (1971), no. 1-2, 79-183, DOI 10.1007/BF02392052. MR388463
[22] _, The analysis of linear partial differential operators. I, Classics in Mathematics, SpringerVerlag, Berlin, 2003. Distribution theory and Fourier analysis; Reprint of the second (1990) edition [Springer, Berlin; MR1065993 (91m:35001a)]. MR1996773
[23] _, The analysis of linear partial differential operators. I, Classics in Mathematics, SpringerVerlag, Berlin, 2003.
[24] , The spectral function of an elliptic operator, Acta Math. 121 (1968), 193-218, DOI 10.1007/BF02391913. MR609014
[25] E. Lerman, Contact toric manifolds, J. Symplectic Geom. 1 (2003), no. 4, 785-828.
[26] D. Ludwig, Uniform asymptotic expansions for wave propagation and diffracton problems, SIAM Rev. 12 (1970), 325-331, DOI 10.1137/1012077. MR266502
[27] , Uniform asymptotic expansions at a caustic, Comm. Pure Appl. Math. 19 (1966), 215-250, DOI 10.1002/cpa.3160190207. MR196254
[28] F. W. J. Olver, Asymptotics and special functions, AKP Classics, A K Peters, Ltd., Wellesley, MA, 1997. Reprint of the 1974 original [Academic Press, New York; MR0435697 (55 \#8655)]. MR1429619
[29]_, Second-order linear differential equations with two turning points, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London Ser. A 278 (1975), 137-174, DOI 10.1098/rsta.1975.0023. MR369844
[30] , Legendre functions with both parameters large, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London Ser. A 278 (1975), 175-185, DOI 10.1098/rsta.1975.0024. MR369845
[31] G. Sansone, Orthogonal functions, Pure and Applied Mathematics, Vol. IX, Interscience Publishers, Inc., New York; Interscience Publishers Ltd., London, 1959. Revised English ed; Translated from the Italian by A. H. Diamond; with a foreword by E. Hille. MR0103368
[32] C. D. Sogge, Fourier integrals in classical analysis, 2nd ed., Cambridge Tracts in Mathematics, vol. 210, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, 2017. MR3645429
[33] R. C. Thorne, The asymptotic expansion of Legendre functions of large degree and order, Philos. Trans. Roy. Soc. London Ser. A 249 (1957), 597-620, DOI 10.1098/rsta.1957.0008. MR85370
[34] J. A. Toth, $L^{2}$-restriction bounds for eigenfunctions along curves in the quantum completely integrable case, Comm. Math. Phys. 288 (2009), no. 1, 379-401.
[35] J. A. Toth and S. Zelditch, Quantum ergodic restriction theorems: manifolds without boundary, Geom. Funct. Anal. 23 (2013), no. 2, 715-775.
[36] A. Weinstein, Asymptotics of eigenvalue clusters for the Laplacian plus a potential, Duke Math. J. 44 (1977), no. 4, 883-892.
[37] S. Zelditch, Eigenfunctions of the Laplacian on a Riemannian manifold, CBMS Regional Conference Series in Mathematics, vol. 125, 2017.
[38] , Fine structure of Zoll spectra, J. Funct. Anal. 143 (1997), no. 2, 415-460.
[39] P. Zhou and S. Zelditch, Central Limit theorem for toric Kähler manifolds, to appear in PAMQ, issue in honor of D.H. Phong.

